GAGE & Co's
EDUCATIONAL SERIES.

VIRGIL'S AENEID
BOOK I.

ROBERTSON.

John Fletcher

The W. J. Gage Co.'s High School Classics.

VIRGIL'S AENEID

BOOK I.

WITH

Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary.

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE W. J. GAGE COMPANY LIMITED,

TORONTO.

PREFACE.

In a school edition of Virgil such as this, little claim can be laid to originality of matter in the notes or introduction. The only justification for adding one more to the long line of editions of Virgil is the belief that in the arrangement or presentation of matter the needs of a particular class of students can be more fully met than they are by any other edition equally within their reach. Hence, at every point, in both notes and introduction, the needs and the capacities of those pupils of our High Schools who, having read two or three books of Caesar, are beginning the study of Latin poetry with this portion of Virgil, have been the editor's first consideration : and this, not only in the conception of a beginner's difficulties, and in the presentation of explanatory matter, but equally in the omission of much that is commonly found in such editions, but which the editor considers it impossible or undesirable for these students to assimilate.

The first and chief thing, and probably for most of these pupils the only thing, is to understand clearly what Virgil meant, and put it into worthy English. But if this is well done (and it is the sole object of this book to contribute to this end), indirectly an interest in the poetry itself and a certain feeling for its beauty will be fostered in the minds of many. At this early stage, however, any such germs of appreciation must arise unconsciously ; it is ruinous to try to force them into being. A possible danger lies also

in the mistake of confounding interest in the story of the Aeneid (desirable as that is) with the enjoyment of Virgil's poetry, or rhetorical analysis with appreciation of poetic beauty.

Besides the colored illustrations after Pinelli's designs repeated from previous editions of Books II. and III., this book contains a number of reproductions in half-tone of antique statuary and modern paintings, that should aid materially in giving vividness and clearness to the pupil's conceptions, and heighten his interest in his work. To the same end many of the notes are accompanied by cuts.

The editor, in sending out what at present he expects to be the last of the school editions prepared by him, desires to express his appreciation of the indulgence and favor with which his fellow-teachers have received his efforts, of the help and advice he has received from various friends, in particular from his former collaborator, Mr. A. Carruthers, M.A., and of the courtesy of the publisher, who has always been ready to further every suggestion for making these editions of Caesar and Virgil as helpful as possible

Toronto, July 19, 1897.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—THE STORY OF THE SIEGE OF TROY.

Long ago, before the time when Saul was king over Israel, it is said that a ten year's war was waged, in which the Greeks sought to take the city of Troy. Troy was situated in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Ida, and was inhabited by a people connected with the Phrygians of Asia Minor, under the rule of a family of kings descended from Teucer. Those who came against them, lived in Greece, one of the sunniest and most pleasant parts of the world, including with the mainland all the islands both to the east and to the west. The Greeks and the Trojans seem to have been very much alike in most ways. Their armor and method of warfare were alike, they seemed to be able at all times to understand each other's speech, and their manners, customs, and religion are represented as being in most points identical.

One of the most important things about the Greeks and Trojans, and perhaps to us the strangest, was their belief in

the many gods whom they worshipped, and as those Greek and Roman writers who have told the story of the Trojan war believed in the same gods, we naturally hear a great deal about them in such a poem as the Aeneid. Briefly these people believed that there were many gods, with different degrees of power and glory, dwelling in the heavens or in the awful realms of the dead beneath the earth, and that all over the world were countless divine beings, river-gods, sea-gods, nymphs of the sea, the forest, and the fountains, and guardian spirits of the hearth and household.* These creations of their fancy were almost always gifted with grace and beauty, and though they had much the same ways, feelings and passions as mankind, were looked upon with loving reverence. Only a few awful spirits such as the Furies were supposed to exist, and as a whole, to this brave, simple, noble but passionate race of Greeks, the world was a great fairy-abode, and almost all the stories of those early days read more like fairy tales than like narratives of real events. For these gods were supposed by them to be continually mingling with mankind, interesting themselves in human affairs, appearing on earth often in disguise, and sometimes even marrying with some favored mortal.

It was in many ways a surprisingly simple life that was lived by the ancient Greeks of the Homeric times. As Kingsley tells us in his 'Greek Heroes,' they were "a country people, living in farms and walled villages, in a simple hard-working way; so that the greatest kings and heroes cooked their own meals and thought it no shame, and made their own ships and weapons, and fed and harnessed their own horses; and the

---

*Chief among these were *Jupiter* or *Jove*, the lord of Heaven, *Juno* his wife, *Neptune*, the god of the sea, *Apollo* the sun-god, *Venus*, the goddess of love and beauty, *Mars* the god of war, *Pallas* or *Minerva* the goddess of wisdom and of war, *Vulcan* the fire-god, *Pluto* the god of the lower world, *Diana* the goddess of the moon and of hunting, *Ceres* the goddess of agriculture, and *Vesta* the goddess of the hearth.

queens worked with their maid-servants and did all the business of the house, and spun and wove and embroidered, and made their husband's clothes and their own. So that a man was honored among them, not because he happened to be rich, but according to his skill and his strength and courage and the number of things he could do. For they were but grown-up children." Each king or prince ruled over a small territory of a few square miles, with probably but one city or walled town in it; they owed no allegiance to any other king, and were in most cases great warriors, even more than prudent counsellors. Their subjects were partly nobles having nearly the same rank and power as the king, and partly the common people of whom we hear but little.

Troy was one of the greatest of the cities of those days,* and when the city walls were built, in Laomedon's reign, two of the gods, Apollo and Neptune, aided in the work, though Laomedon earned their ill-will by cheating them of the reward offered for their service. It was in the reign of Priam that ruin fell upon the kingdom of Troy. He lived with Hecuba,

---

* The following table gives the lineage of the kings of Troy and of Aeneas. The kings' names are in capitals. From *Teucer*, *Dardanus*, *Tros*, and *Ilus*, came different names for the Trojans or for Troy:

TEUCER
|
Batea = DARDANUS
|
ERICTHONIUS
|
TROS
|
Ganymedes — ILUS — Assaracus

ILUS → LAOMEDON. ; Assaracus → Themis = Capys
LAOMEDON. → PRIAM ; Themis = Capys → Anchises = Venus
PRIAM → Hector. Paris. Helenus. Deiphobus. Troilus. Creusa ; Anchises = Venus → Æneas.

Creusa = Æneas.
|
Ascanius
or Iulus.

his wife, in great splendor, and his many sons and daughters were growing up around him, until at the time of the birth of one of them, afterwards known as Paris, his mother dreamed that it was a firebrand that was born, which would destroy the city. So the child was cast forth on the slopes of Mount Ida and was there found and reared by a shepherd. As he grew up he became very beautiful, though rather effeminate, and was at last recognized and reinstated in his rights as the king's son.

But before this last event, a very strange thing had happened. At a certain wedding feast, at which most of the gods and goddesses were present, one who had not been invited, the goddess of Discord, avenged the slight by sending a golden apple inscribed "To the Fairest." Three goddesses claimed it, Juno, Minerva and Venus. The decision was referred to Paris, then a shepherd on Mount Ida. To win his verdict, Juno promised him power, Minerva wisdom, and Venus the fairest woman in Greece as his wife. Paris awarded the apple to Venus and not long after went to Greece. There he fell in love with the most beautiful woman of those days, Helen the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. Her beauty had caused many princes to sue for her hand in marriage, and before a choice was made they had all sworn to avenge any wrong ever done her. So now when Paris induced her to flee with him to Troy, Menelaus had no difficulty in getting a large number of kings with their warriors to assist him in recovering Helen and punishing Paris. Under the leadership of Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus and king of Mycenae, a fleet of nearly twelve hundred ships set sail from Greece against Troy. The most famous among the Greeks, besides Agamemnon and Menelaus, were Achilles the grandest warrior of the age, Ulysses who, while a great warrior, was specially noted for his shrewdness, Diomedes and Ajax.

For nine long years the siege went on. Many cities in Asia sent forces to Troy to aid Priam, whose best warriors were his



THE FLIGHT FROM TROY.

son Hector, and Aeneas, the latter being the son of Venus and a Trojan prince, Anchises. The Greeks did not surround the city, but encamped on the shore near their ships and many battles took place on the plain before Troy. In these nine years the Greeks succeeded in driving the Trojans within the walls and in gaining the surrounding towns. In the tenth year a notable quarrel arose between Agamemnon and Achilles, and for a time, while Achilles held aloof from fighting, the Trojans had the better of it. But at last they slew his dearest friend, Patroclus, and urged by his grief and anger he returned to the battle and slew Hector, the bulwark of the Trojans. Soon Achilles himself was slain by Paris, and his son Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus was brought to the scene of war. But when nothing seemed to bring them success, the Greeks tried stratagem, and pretended to sail away homewards, leaving a huge wooden horse as an offering to Minerva. This the Trojans drew rejoicing within their walls, but within it were concealed many of the bravest Greeks who issued from the horse by night, seized the gates and aided by the other Greeks, who had returned in the fleet, took the city and destroyed it.

In this war the gods took part, some, like Juno, Neptune, Pallas and Apollo, favoring the Greeks, others, like Venus and Mars, aiding Troy, though the latter were unable to prevail over the destiny decreed by fate for Priam and his city.

Aeneas escaped from the burning town and with some followers sailed away under the special protection of his mother Venus, to found a new city. After many disappointments and wonderful adventures he landed in Italy, and from the settlement he planted there grew the great city of Rome, that in Virgil's day had become the mistress of the whole civilized world. Aeneas' adventures and experiences form the subject of the poem called the Aeneid.

II.—THE STORY OF THE AENEID.

Book I.—It is now the seventh year since Troy fell, and Aeneas with his body of exiles is still wandering over the seas, pursued by the unrelenting hate of Juno (who had been foremost in compassing the destruction of Troy), so that he has not yet been able to found the city from which imperial Rome was to spring.

As Aeneas is sailing from Sicily, Juno induces Aeolus, god of the winds, to raise a storm which scatters the fleet and drives some of them ashore. But Neptune, the lord of the sea, rebukes the winds and quells the storm, and Aeneas with seven of his ships lands on the coast of Africa.

Venus, the mother of Aeneas, complains to Jupiter that the destiny decreed for Aeneas is being thwarted by Juno, but her anxiety is dispelled by his promise that in due time a kingdom shall be founded in Italy, which shall grow into the world-wide empire of the Cæsars. Mercury is sent to ensure Aeneas' welcome by the people of Carthage, near which city he has landed.

Aeneas starts out to explore the country and meets Venus in the disguise of a huntress, who tells him of Carthage, and its recent founding by Queen Dido and a band of fugitives from Tyre. Then bidding him go to the city, she leaves him, revealing her godhead as she vanishes.

Aeneas, invisible in a cloud, enters the city, sees with envy the people busily raising their new home, and finds that the crews of his other vessels have been saved and brought to Carthage before the Queen. When Dido extends a gracious welcome to these shipwrecked Trojans, the cloud falls from Aeneas, who greets his friends and reveals himself to Dido.

Venus is anxious that Dido shall learn to love Aeneas, that he may be safe from harm in this city, which was sacred to Juno; so when Aeneas sends to the fleet for his young son



Laocoon.

Ascanius (or Iulus), she substitutes her son Cupid, and bids him inspire Dido with love for Aeneas.

That evening a banquet is given in Aeneas' honor, the false Ascanius is there and kindles a flame of love in Dido's heart as she converses with Aeneas. Finally she asks her guest to tell her the story of his country's fall and his long wanderings.

Book II.—Aeneas begins his story of Troy's sad overthrow. The Greeks, wearied by the long war, build a monstrous horse, under Pallas' guidance, and spread the report that they are going home. When they have sailed away the Trojans issue forth, inspect the deserted camp, and debate whether to destroy the horse or bring it into the city.

At this moment a Greek, Sinon, is brought in. He has purposely remained behind that he may be captured and by his artful story induce the Trojans to admit the horse. After winning their sympathy and confidence by telling of his cruel treatment by Ulysses and the Greeks, he is asked the meaning of the huge wooden horse. He tells them it is an offering to Minerva, and made so large that it may not be taken within the city walls; for, if it enter, there is a prophecy that Troy will in her turn invade Greece and destroy it.

He has barely finished when a terrible portent appears. Two monstrous serpents come towards them over the sea, make for Laocoon, the priest who had advised the destruction of the horse and had hurled his spear at it, and after destroying him with his two sons, take refuge in the temple of Pallas. Believing the will of the gods to be revealed by this omen, the Trojans make a breach in the city walls and with rejoicings bring in the fatal horse.

At night the Greeks, who had sailed but a short distance, return to Troy. Sinon opens the wooden horse and a number of Greek warriors pour forth, who slay the sentinels at the gates, and admit their friends from the fleet.

In a vision Hector appears to Aeneas, tells him that Troy is lost, bids him flee and entrusts the gods of Troy to his care. Aeneas awaking finds the city in flames and rushes forth, joined by other Trojans, to oppose the Greeks. But his efforts are in vain, his followers are killed and Aeneas sees king Priam slain and his palace and the whole citadel in possession of the foe.

His goddess mother now appears and bids him rescue his own family. His father Anchises is at first unwilling to flee, but is overcome by omens that betoken divine guidance and protection. Aeneas sets out bearing his aged father and the gods of Troy and leading his little son by the hand. His wife Creusa follows but in the confusion is lost. When they have reached a place of safety outside the city walls, Aeneas discovering her loss returns to the city in search of her. He finds the Greeks everywhere victorious, but there is no trace of Creusa. Suddenly her shade appears to him, to tell him that she has been saved from captivity by death. She bids him escape, and he returns to his friends, whom he finds joined by many more Trojans. With these at dawn he makes his way to the mountains near Troy.

Book III.—The Trojan fugitives build a fleet and cross over to Thrace where they proceed to found a city. But as Aeneas is gathering boughs for a sacrifice, drops of blood trickle from them and a voice tells him he is by the grave of Polydorus, a son of Priam, who had been sent with much treasure for safety to the Thracians, and had been murdered by them.

Leaving this polluted spot they sail to Delos where the oracle bids them seek their ancient mother-city. Anchises says this is Crete, from which their ancestor Teucer had come, and to Crete they steer. But scarcely have they begun to build a city, when a pestilence breaks out. In a vision the gods of his ancestors appear to Aeneas, and tell him that it is another land in the west, called Italy, which he must seek, from which Dardanus had come in ancient times.



Aeneas and the Shade of Creusa.

When the Greeks again set out a storm drives them to the islands where the foul monsters, the Harpies, live. These seize upon the viands of the Trojans, who in vain strive to slay them. Then the Harpy Celaeno pronounces a curse upon them, declaring they shall not found their city till hunger drives them to eat their tables. Leaving this spot they sail among the islands west of Greece to Epirus. Here they visit Helenus, son of Priam, who has married Hector's widow Andromache and is reigning over the kingdom of Pyrrhus. Helenus, who is a famous soothsayer, gives him instructions as to his voyages and Aeneas and his band reluctantly leave their country-men and sail to Sicily.

As they sail along the coast they find a Greek who had been left on shore by Ulysses near the giant Cyclops' cave. With difficulty they rescue him and coast along to Drepanum. Here Anchises dies, and is buried, and as the Trojans are sailing from Sicily they are overtaken by a storm which drives them to Carthage. Such is Aeneas' story.

Book IV.—Dido's love for Aeneas has grown apace. Her sister Anna, to whom she reveals it, encourages her in the hope of a union between the Trojans and Carthaginians, and advises her to delay Aeneas' departure as long as she can. Juno, who would do anything to prevent the destined city in Italy from being founded, proposes to Venus that a marriage be brought about between the two, and Venus pretends to assent. A hunting party sets out the next day, and a storm arising, the company scatter for shelter. Aeneas and Dido meet in the same cave, and there reveal their love for each other. Dido now openly shows her love for Aeneas, and regards the marriage as already certain.

But Iarbas, a prince of Libya and a rejected suitor of Dido's, hearing the tale, prays to Jupiter for vengeance. Jupiter sends down Mercury who warns Aeneas that he must not linger at Carthage, and charges him to set sail at once. Aeneas cannot but obey the divine command and prepares for

his departure. As soon as Dido learns of his intention, she is beside herself, reproaches him for his faithlessness and implores him not to go. He tells her it is Heaven's will that he must go and Dido, in an outburst of passion, heaps reproaches and curses upon him. Afterwards as he continues his preparations she has her sister Anna see Aeneas and try to change his purpose, but in vain.

At last she resolves upon suicide, and has a funeral pile built, on which, as she says, to burn all the gifts and relics of Aeneas. During the night Mercury again appears to Aeneas and bids him fly at once. He sets out, and at dawn Dido sees the fleet sailing away. She gives herself up to rage and despair, then ascends the funeral pile, and slays herself with Aeneas' sword.

Book V.—Aeneas sees from his ship the distant gleam of D.do's funeral fire, and though he does not know its cause is troubled at heart. A storm comes on and Aeneas turns aside to Sicily where he is kindly received by Acestes, a distant kinsman, now ruling over the place where Anchises is buried. Aeneas offers sacrifice at his father's tomb, and nine days after holds funeral games on the shore.

The boat race is succeeded by a foot race, a boxing match, and a contest at archery. The Trojan game, as it was called, which came next, a mimic war waged by two bodies of cavalry, is interrupted by news that the fleet is on fire. For Juno has sent down Iris to the Trojan women, who are left with the ships, and are growing weary of their wanderings. Iris excites the women to frenzy and they fire the ships. The Trojans rush to save them but the fire has taken too deep a hold. Aeneas prays to Jupiter for aid and a great rain-storm is sent that saves all the ships but four.

Anchises' shade appears by night to Aeneas and counsels him to seek the advice of the holy Sibyl in Italy. Aeneas builds a city where he leaves the women and the aged, and sets sail for Italy.



THE HARPIES.

Venus seeks and is promised the protection of Neptune for her son, but one condition is imposed, that one life shall be lost. And so that night while the fleet is going quickly on its way, the god of sleep descends, puts Palinurus, Aeneas' pilot, to sleep and hurls him into the sea.

Book VI.—Aeneas lands at Cumae in Italy, and visits the Sibyl, the priestess of Apollo. Aeneas offers his vows to the god who through the Sibyl prophesies fresh dangers in Italy, but a successful issue. He then asks how he may descend to the lower world where dwell the dead, to see his father. The priestess gives him instructions, and after the funeral rites are paid to Misenus, one of Aeneas' followers who has just died, he sets out, attended by the Sibyl, through the cavern where lay the entrance to Hades.

Here on their way they behold many monsters and terrible spirits, and come to the river over which the souls of the dead are ferried by the boatman Charon. On the banks they see wandering the unburied dead, unable to cross for a hundred years. They cross the Styx, pacify the three-headed Cerberus guarding the entrance, and pass through the regions where dwell the shades of infants, the falsely condemned, suicides, and those who have died for love. Here Dido is met, but she disdains to look at Aeneas. Then they come to the fields where warriors dwell, among them many of the heroes who fought at Troy. Tartarus, where the guilty dead are punished, is next reached.

Soon they come to the abode of the blessed, where dwell the pure priests, and poets, those who fell fighting for their country, and all who have brought beauty or good to mankind. Here Anchises is found, surveying countless nations, souls who have once lived on earth and after a long period of purification are to be born again. There Aeneas sees the long line of men who were to be famous in Alba and in Rome, and after Anchises has told him of the wars he must himself wage, he returns to earth through the gate of dreams. Returning to his comrades, he sets sail, coasting northward.

BOOK VII.—The second part of the Aeneid contains the story of the settlement in Italy. Aeneas anchors in the Tiber, near the city of Laurentum where Latinus is reigning. Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, was wooed by Turnus, a prince of the Rutulians, but certain omens led Latinus to seek a foreign alliance for her. The Trojans, in an unexpected way, fulfil the omens that were to point out to them their resting place, and proceed to build a city. An embassy is sent to Latinus who graciously receives them. But Juno sends the the Fury Allecto to inflame Amata, the queen, with the other Latin women against the new comers, and to rouse Turnus to war. A quarrel is soon brought about between Turnus and Aeneas, and Latinus is forced by Amata's importunity to allow war to be declared. A great body of Italian allies rally to aid Turnus.

BOOK VIII.—The god of the Tiber river in a vision advises Aeneas to seek aid from Evander, an Arcadian reigning in Italy. Aeneas sails up the river to Evander's city and finds him celebrating the feast of Hercules. Evander tells of Hercules' exploit in slaying the monster Cacus, and points out the various places of interest, places afterwards to be famous in Roman history.

Venus persuades the god Vulcan to make a special suit of armor for Aeneas in his forge beneath Mount Aetna. Evander sends a force under his son Pallas, and advises Aeneas to go for aid to the Etruscans of Caere. As Aeneas reaches Caere, Venus meets him bearing the armor made by Vulcan, including a shield, on which are engraven many of the great events in Roman history, especially the glorious victory of Augustus at Actium.

BOOK IX.—While Aeneas is absent, Juno sends Iris to incite Turnus to attack the camp. Turnus first sets fire to the ships, which are turned into sea-nymphs, then surrounds the camp. By night Nisus and Euryalus try to reach Aeneas, but are slain by the Rutulians. In the morning the besiegers

attack the camp, and after heroic deeds of valor on both sides, are beaten back.

Book X.—A council of the gods is held, where Venus and Juno urge their respective sides. Jupiter declares that fate must run its course. Aeneas, while the siege goes vigorously on, is sailing back from Caere, with an Etruscan army. The sea-nymphs who were lately ships meet him and encourage him. Turnus tries to oppose his landing but in vain, and a battle follows on the shore in which Pallas is slain by Turnus. Aeneas rushes to avenge his death, but Juno, alarmed for Turnus' safety, entices him on board a ship which carries him to Ardea. Meanwhile the battle centres around the combat of Aeneas with Mezentius, who is saved by the devotion and death of his son Lausus.

Book XI.—Funeral rites follow for the dead on either side, and as dissensions have arisen among the Latins, a council is held at which Latinus proposes to come to terms with Aeneas. This proposal Turnus violently opposes.

The Trojan forces now appear and fighting is resumed. At last the Rutulians are put to flight and are followed by the Trojans to the walls of Laurentum.

Book XII.—Turnus nows offers to settle the war by single combat with Aeneas, though Latinus is anxious to make peace. After all preparations have been made, and the fight is about to begin, the nymph Juturna, Turnus' sister, urged by Juno, incites the Rutulians to break the truce, and in the fight which follows Aeneas is wounded, and Turnus regardless of his oath makes great havoc among the Trojans.

Aeneas, miraculously healed by Venus, returns to the battle, seeking Turnus, whose sister, acting as his charioteer, evades the pursuit. The Trojans press the enemy hard, and Laurentum itself is threatened with destruction by fire. Amata commits suicide, and Turnus rushes to the city and the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus begins. A long and desperate fight ensues, but at length, after Jupiter

has reconciled Juno to Turnus' defeat, Aeneas has his foe at his mercy. Turnus begs for quarter, and Aeneas is about to grant it, when he catches sight of the spoils of his young friend Pallas, and in wrath plunges his sword in Turnus' heart.

So ends Virgil's story. Aeneas after the war married Lavinia, and from them was sprung the line of kings who reigned in Alba Longa, as well as Romulus the founder of Rome. From his son Ascanius or Iulus, by Creusa, was said to be descended the Julian family, who, in the person of the Cæsars, became the imperial rulers of Rome in Virgil's days.

III.—LIFE OF VIRGIL.

Publius Vergilius* Maro was born B.C. 70 at the little village of Andes near Mantua, in the great northern plain of Italy, watered by the river Padus, the modern Po. The people of this country were of Gallic descent and not close kinsmen of the Romans or southern Italians, and it was not till Virgil was twenty-one years of age that they were made full Roman citizens. Virgil's father lived on a small farm, but was able to give his son all the advantages of education to be obtained in those days, perhaps seeing early in his boy some signs of future greatness. Except that Virgil studied in Cremona and Milan and at sixteen was sent to Rome to the best teachers there, we know practically nothing of his youth. This period fell between the two great civil wars of Rome, and from what we know of Virgil's nature, the comparative peace of his boyhood and youth was more congenial than the civil wars that raged from his twenty-second to his fortieth year.

* There seems to be no doubt that the correct spelling is Vergilius, and scarcely less doubt that to the English reader the poet will always be Virgil.

When in B.C. 41 peace for a time did come, the victorious Octavian confiscated large tracts of land in Italy and distributed them among his soldiers. Virgil's farm (his father being now dead) was thus seized on, but Virgil had become favorably known to Asinius Pollio, the governor of the district, and at his suggestion Virgil went to Rome and appealed to Augustus. Restitution was made by order of Augustus, though Virgil did not regain his farm, and soon we find Virgil living at Rome under the patronage of the court, and on terms of intimacy with the leading writers of the day. His first volume of poetry, the Eclogues, a collection of ten pastoral poems, commenced before he came to Rome, was completed in B.C. 37, and soon after he left Rome and for most of his remaining years lived in Campania near Naples. From B.C. 37 to 30 he worked at his second great poem, the Georgics, a series of four poems on husbandry as one of the glories of Italian life. The remaining eleven years of his life were devoted to his great epic poem, the Aeneid. We are told that in B.C. 23 he read Books II., IV. and VI. to Augustus at the latter's request. In B.C. 19 the poet had completed his epic, but intended to devote three years more to polishing and revising it. However, while on a voyage to Greece and Asia that year, he fell sick at Athens and returned, dying just as he reached Italy.

In his last illness, dissatisfied with the condition of the Aeneid, he asked his executors to burn it, but fortunately Augustus forbade their carrying out Virgil's last wish.

In person Virgil is said to have been tall and dark, of rustic even awkward appearance. He was gentle, shy and reserved in manner, and the purity of his life gained him the name of Parthenias, 'the maiden.' No authentic picture exists.

The tomb in which Virgil was buried near Naples long remained an object of veneration, and Virgil himself in the middle ages came to be looked upon as a sage, magician and prophet.

IV.—THE AENEID OF VIRGIL.

The Aeneid belongs to the class of poetry called Epic, that is, it is a narrative poem, of an elevated character, describing the exploits of heroes.

The following, condensed from Sellar, gives a general account of Virgil's position and excellence as a poet.

There was before Virgil's time but one Roman Epic, the Annals of Ennius, written two hundred years before, stirring but rugged; about the time when Virgil first came to Rome the poems of Lucretius and Catullus appeared, which were the most artistic in form yet written in Rome. A Roman epic was wanted which would satisfy the national imagination as Ennius did, and also the new sense of art, and the great expansion of national life since Ennius' day. The emperor Augustus was anxious that his exploits should be commemorated by some great poet, and Virgil had long been ambitious to treat the traditions of Alba Longa in heroic verse.

These objects then had to be kept in view—a work of art that could rival the great epics of Homer; a revival of interest in the heroic legends concerning the founding of Rome; the expression of the national feeling of an imperial city; the expression of the deeper feelings and thoughts of his age about the ideals and the problems of life; and the celebration of Augustus. All these Virgil combined by selecting the story of Aeneas, which enabled him to treat of the origin of Rome, to parallel Homer's tales of war and sea-wanderings, and to glorify the family of the Cæsars, the Julii, who boasted of their descent from Iulus the son of Aeneas.

As regards Rome itself, Virgil develops the conception entertained by the Romans themselves, that their city was ordained by Heaven to achieve world-wide dominion. Thus Virgil represents Aeneas as guided continually by the gods until he founds the city, destined by the fates to be the greatest

in the world. Aeneas in ancient times and Augustus in his own day are regarded as instruments in the hands of fate, which is a great inscrutable power working out its purposes in the world through the agency of Rome.

With this idea of universal empire is combined a reverence for antiquity, for old customs, for the religious faith of early Italy, and an attachment to all places connected with the history of the nation.

The Aeneid then, as an epic describing the great part Rome played in the history of the world, as determined by the divine decrees, is partly a national and partly a religious epic. It has only a secondary interest as an epic of human action, as a portrayal of manners and character, and it has always been objected to the Aeneid that its central character is a failure — that while Aeneas is blameless, pious, and patient, he is uninteresting, weak, lacking in energy, that he is a passive tool in the hands of fate, not a great hero relying upon his own resources and stirred by ordinary human passions. It may be that Virgil was determined in this largely by his weariness of the civil wars that had been raging so long, and by the desire felt everywhere in his days for the restoration of peace, law, order and piety. This desire was met by Augustus' policy, and in this lay the security of Augustus' position.

Dido stands out as the most life-like and interesting character Virgil has drawn, and even if she does represent to the Roman the hated race of Carthaginians, and even if her desertion by Aeneas calls forth no hint of condemnation from the poet, we cannot but feel that Virgil sympathetically entered into the tragic nature of Dido's story.

Apart from character the main sources of human interest developed in the Aeneid are: the nobility and dignity of the story itself, apart from its connection with the national sentiment; the interest of two romantic legends, the destruction of Troy, and the foundation of Carthage; the scenes familiar, yet full of great memories and associations; the characters

prominent in legend, or else representative of some nation; the interweaving of the old and ever new themes of war and sea-adventures, with the passion of love.

Virgil's restoration of the legendary past is not exact in all its details, or sometimes even in its spirit. There is a mixture of primitive simplicity and luxurious pomp, of the fierceness and roughness of an uncultured age and the courtesy, dignity and kindliness of more polished times. The most unreal of all his portrayals are the battle scenes of the later books, where the real interest lies generally, not in the stirring events of the combat, but in the pathetic death of some interesting character.

But if objection is taken to Virgil's character-drawing, the highest praise has always been given to the artistic excellence of his work, both in its arrangement and in the working out of details. Virgil (as Tennyson has it) 'could write ten lines, they say, at dawn, and lavish all the golden day to make them wealthier in his reader's eyes.' No poet surpasses him in finished execution, in stateliness and majesty of movement. His poetry shows a varied and continuous harmony, a rich, chastened and noble style nowhere else to be found in Latin.

Sellar regards Virgil as supreme among his countrymen in 'that subtle fusion of the music and the meaning of language which touches the deepest and most secret springs of emotion. He touches especially the emotions of reverence and of a yearning for a higher spiritual life, and the sense of nobleness in human affairs, in great institutions and great natures; the sense of the sanctity of human affections, of the imaginative spell exercised by the past, of the mystery of the unseen world.'

MacKail speaks of 'the majestic sadness, the serene and harmonious cadences, of poetry enriched with all the associations of art and learning, and wrought by patient labor into the most exquisite finish. But what Virgil has in a degree that no other poet has ever equalled is pity; the sense of "tears in things" to which in the most famous of his single verses

(Aen. I. 462) he has given imperishable expression, and which fills with strange insight and profound emotion those lonely words and pathetic half lines where he has sounded the depths of beauty and sorrow, of patience and magnanimity, of honor in life and hope beyond death.'

Perhaps nothing so completely expresses the modern view of Virgil as the lines of Tennyson (himself the most Virgilian of all our modern poets), written at the request of the people of Mantua for the nineteenth centenary of Virgil's death, 1881.

Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,
Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre;
Landscape-lover, lord of language more than he that sang the Works and Days,
All the chosen coin of fancy flashing out from many a golden phrase;
Thou that singest wheat and woodland, tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd;
All the charm of all the Muses often flowering in a lonely word;
Poet of the happy Tityrus piping underneath his beechen bowers;
Poet of the poet-satyr whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers;
Chanter of the Pollio, glorying in the blissful years again to be,
Summers of the snakeless meadow, unlaborious earth and oarless sea;
Thou that seest Universal Nature moved by Universal Mind;
Thou majestic in thy sadness at the doubtful doom of human kind;
Light among the vanished ages; star that gildest yet this phantom shore;
Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no more;
Now thy Forum roars no longer; fallen every purple Cæsar's dome—
Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound for ever of Imperial Rome—
Now the Rome of slaves hath perish'd, and the Rome of freemen holds her place;
I, from out the Northern Island, sunder'd once from all the human race,
I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,
Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.

V.—THE METRE OF THE AENEID.

The principle upon which rhythm is based in English poetry is a regular succession of accented and unaccented syllables. In Latin, accent has nothing to do with scansion, which depends rather on the regular succession of long and short syllables.

LONG AND SHORT SYLLABLES.

A long syllable is one containing a long vowel, or a diphthong,* or even a short vowel before two consonants, or *j*, *x*, or *z*; *e.g.* the first syllable in each of the following words is long: *primus*, *aedes*, *mentis*, *major*, *texo, gaza.* Even if one of the two consonants be at the beginning of another word this rule holds, *e.g.* the syllable *sub* is short in *sub ipsa*, but long in *sub montem.* But the rule does not always hold when the two consonants are *l* or *r* preceded by some other letter; *e.g.* the first syllable of *patris* may be short or long.

A short syllable is one containing a short vowel (except in the cases mentioned in the preceding paragraph), including regularly all cases where a vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the first syllable in *tenet*, *deus*, *deae*, is short. But genitives in *ius* have *i* sometimes short sometimes long, and many proper names, borrowed from the Greek (in which this rule does not hold) have a long vowel before another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the second syllable of *Aeneas*, *Orion.*

In scansion *h* is not considered, so that the first syllable of *adhuc* is not long, while in *mihi* the first syllable is short as certainly as if it were spelled *mii.*

Syllables then may be short or long either by nature or by position.

---

* The only diphthongs in Latin are *ae*, *au*, *eu*, *ei*, *oe* and *ui*, the two first being far the commonest.

RHYTHM.

Virgil uses in the Aeneid the metre known as Dactylic Hexameter, that is a line containing six dactyls, each dactyl consisting of one long syllable followed by two short syllables. Two irregularities however are to be noticed; first, the last foot has but two syllables (a long and a short, or two long); secondly, in any one, two, three or even four of the first four syllables a dactyl may be replaced by a spondee, that is a foot consisting of two long syllables.

This metre is generally represented thus

— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑
— —	— —	— —	— —		— —

Thus sixteen different arrangements of the line are possible (apart from the variation in the last foot), viz. one with the first four feet dactyls, four with one spondee in the line, six with two spondees in the line, four with three spondees in the line, and one with four spondees in the first four feet. For examples see the lines indicated on page xxix.

ELISION.

But in a majority of the lines a further difficulty arises. Where the last syllable of a word ends in a vowel, or in *m*, and the first syllable of the next word begins with a vowel or *h*, these two syllables are elided or taken together and counted as one. Such a case is called elision.* For example *vera inquit*, counts as three syllables in scansion, so also *tegerem ut, divum humo, curru haeret.*

SCANSION.

Probably the best way for beginners to get the scansion of Virgil is as follows: Mark first all cases of elision; then the two last feet, which uniformly consist of the last five syllables,

* Elision is usually marked thus: *ver(a) inquit* or *vera⁀inquit.*

may be marked off; then the quantity of syllables long or short by position, according to the preceding rules, can be marked; after which the first four feet can, in a large majority of cases, be settled beyond a doubt, without any reference to the natural quantity of the vowels. Finally (and this is all-important, if the student is ever to get beyond this rule of thumb and catch the rhythm of Virgil), the line when scanned should be read over according to the division made.*

CAESURA.

When a word ends within a foot, a *caesura* is said to occur, and in the dactylic hexameter, the *caesura*, or *caesural pause* when it coincides with a pause in the sense constitutes much of the charm of the rhythm, the line falling into two unequal parts.

The favorite caesural pause occurs in the third foot, but sometimes it comes in the fourth foot, in which case there is often another pause in the second foot, the line thus being divided into three parts.

The pause is far more often after the long syllable of a dactylic foot than after the first short syllable.†

---

* The following will represent a line at the different stages of scansion:

vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in numine Troj(a) est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.
(marked: numine — ⏑ ⏑; Troj(a) est — —)

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.
(marked: vestr(um) —, hoc —, augu- ⏑ —, vestr- —, in —; numine — ⏑ ⏑; Troj(a) est — —)

Then as the only feet that can occur are — ⏑ ⏑ and — —,

vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um, ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.
(marked: — — | — ⏑ ⏑ | — — | — — | — ⏑ ⏑ | — —)

† The caesura is usually marked thus ‖, and the line given in the previous footnote would be scanned:

vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um ‖ ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est
(marked: — — | — ⏑ ⏑ | — | — | — — | — ⏑ ⏑ | — —)

SPECIAL FEATURES AND IRREGULARITIES.

Another beauty of this metre is the possibilities it affords of imitative harmony; excited, or rapid action being often expressed in a line where dactyls abound, and solemn or gloomy ideas, stately and majestic movements, and slow or difficult actions brought out by a line abounding in spondees. It should be noticed however that the Latin language is naturally more spondaic than dactylic in its ordinary movement (stately and sonorous rather than lively), and a succession of spondees does not seem to be always expressive of something solemn or stately.

The recurrence of certain sounds, *e.g.* *s* and *r*, seems often intentional. Alliteration is also a very frequent device of Virgil's.*

The following irregularities occur:

1. Many of Virgil's lines are unfinished, though conforming so far as they go to the regular metre. While in some cases these half lines may be intentional or very expressive of certain pathetic emotions, it is probable that Virgil in his final revision would have altered them. As it is his finer taste preferred an incomplete line to one padded out with weak additions.

2. In a few cases a superfluous syllable (generally *que*) is found at the end of a line, regularly where there could be an elision with the first word of the next line. Such a case is called *Hypermeter* or *Synapheia.*

3. In certain lines, where an elision might occur, it does not. This is most frequently the case where there is a decided

---

* He uses alliteration most frequently in the following cases: (*a*) in the first and last words of the line; (*b*) a double alliteration of two pairs of words, either alternately or successively or inclusively (*i.e.* *b d b d* or *b b d d* or *b d d b*); (*c*) of words syntactically related or closely connected in thought; (*d*) in the two last words of the line.

pause in the sense, or with Greek proper names. Such an omission of elision is called *Hiatus*.

4. Occasionally *i* before a vowel is given the sound of the semi-vowel *y*; *e.g. abiete* pronounced *abyete*, three syllables instead of four. In such cases the *y* sound counts as a consonant in making position. Other words are occasionally shortened, *e.g. deinde* (trisyllable) treated as if *ei* were a diphthong. This shortening is called *Synaeresis* or *Synizesis*.

5. Rarely the number of syllables in a word is increased by breaking up a diphthong. This is called *Diaeresis*.

6. Syllables regularly long are sometimes shortened, chiefly in the ending *erunt* of the perfect indic. active, and in the ending *ius* of the gen. sing. This is called *Systole*. It will be remembered that before combinations of a mute and a liquid (*e.g. br*, *tr*, *cl*) syllables often vary in quantity. This same variation occurs in other cases also in proper names.

7. A final syllable regularly short is sometimes lengthened. This lengthening (which is called *Diastole*) occurs only in the first syllable of a foot and generally at the caesural pause. In almost every case the syllable was originally long.

8. It is the exception for a line to end in a monosyllable. This occurs generally where Virgil is imitating some earlier Latin poet, or where the sense corresponds to the abrupt ending.

9. Sometimes the fifth foot is a spondee, chiefly for the expression of some slow measured movement, or impressive act, or in Greek proper names. Where this occurs we have a *Spondaic line*.

SCANSION OF BOOK I.

Representative lines: 501; 10, 127, 82, 228; 133, 56, 115, 50, 4, 20; 15, 34, 29, 24; 53.

Imitative Harmony and Alliteration: 46, 53, 55, 59, 81–82, 87, 105, 117, 118, 124, 147, 245, 249, 269, 272, 364, 399, 462, 481, 566, 641, 680, 691–694, 707.

Unfinished lines: 534, 560, 636.

Hypermeter: 332, 448.

Hiatus: 16, 405, 617.

Synaeresis: 41, 120, 131, 195, 256, 614, 698, 726.

Shortened syllables: 16, 41, 114, 258, 270.

Lengthened syllables: 343, 651, 668.

Monosyllabic endings: 65, 77, 105, 151, 181, 603; (with elision) 64, 148, 386, 601, 614.

Quadrisyllabic endings (see note to l. 651): 651; cf. also 72.

Spondaic line: 617.

N.B.—In l. 73 it is better to take *u* of *conubio* as short (though it is generally long) than to make the word a trisyllable by *synizesis*.

In l. 611 *Ilionea* has the penult long, following the epic Greek accus. in -ηα.

In ll. 521, 559, *Ilioneus* is a quadrisyllabic word, *eu* being a diphthong.

SIMILES IN BOOK I.

82. The winds issue forth from their cavern like an armed host.

148. Neptune stills the tempest as a great man, honored for his goodness, calms the anger of a mob.

430. The people of Carthage are busily building their city, like bees plying their labor in the springtime.

498. Dido advances with her retinue, like Diana ranging with a train of wood-nymphs.

592. Venus gives fresh beauty to Aeneas, as the goldsmith adds grace to ivory or marble set in gold.



MAP SHOWING THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.



Calliope, Muse of Epic Poetry. [*Vatican Museum.*]

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

Arma virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
Vi superum, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram;
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.
  Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores,
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?
  Urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrii tenuere coloni—
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.

Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
Exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores—
His accensa super, jactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
Errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
  Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
Vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant,
Cum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivum, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei?
Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto.
Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Jovisque
Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos
Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adorat
Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'
  Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans



JUNO. [*Villa Ludovisi, Rome.*

Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris.
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est:
'Aeole—namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex
Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,—
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto.
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,
Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
Conubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.'
  Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, O regina, quid optes
Explorare labor; mihi jussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Jovemque
Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.
  Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,

Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
  Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
Ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
Quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis,
Contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?'
  Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis
Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
Saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras—
Dorsum immane mari summo; tres Eurus ab alto
In brevia et syrtes urguet, miserabile visu,
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit harenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus

In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vertex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
Arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achati,
Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.
Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disjectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Jam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego—Sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se jactet in aula
Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
Detrudunt naves scopulo; levat ipse tridenti,
Et vastas aperit syrtes, et temperat aequor,

Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,
Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat,
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus astant;
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
Prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
  Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena coruscis
Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra.
Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus: hic fessas non vincula naves
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
Egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena,
Et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Succepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas



THE ROMAN FORUM. [*A Restoration.*

Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos
Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur
A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;
Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes
Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina, bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes
Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
Mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:

Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
Litore aena locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Et jam finis erat, cum Juppiter aethere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentes
Litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
Constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
Alloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
Qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
Pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Trojae tristesque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,



JUPITER. [Vatican Museum.]

Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
Navibus—infandum!—amissis, unius ob iram
Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptra reponis?
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,
Vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea; manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
Bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces
Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
Additur,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos,
Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.

Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
Moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar,
Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
Accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
Jura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aenis
Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aera magnum
Remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
Corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque



CAESAR AUGUSTUS. [*Vatican Museum.*]

Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
Occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.
Ac prior, 'Heus,' inquit, 'juvenes, monstrate, mearum
Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
'Nulla tuarum aud ta mihi neque visa sororum,
O—quam te memorem virgo? namque haud tibi vultus
Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O dea certe;
An Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
Et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.' 334
Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;

Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae
Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat
Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
Impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,
Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,
Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
Crudeles aras trajectaque pectora ferro
Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
Auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
Aut metus acer erat; naves, quae forte paratae,
Corripiunt, onerantque auro; portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
Moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
Quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille



DIANA. [*Vatican Museum.*]

Suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem :
'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
Ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.
Nos Troja antiqua, si vestras forte per aures
Trojae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
Nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,
Aetheria quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
Turbabat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur :
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum '
Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit.

Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
Ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientes aere saepsit,
Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
Ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros,
Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
Jura magistratusque legunt, sanctumque senatum;
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto

Ignavum fucos pecus a praesaepibus arcent:
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
  Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Poeni
Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae.
Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexaeque
Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
Ausus, et afflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrimans: 'Quis jam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
Sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine vultum.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
Hac fugerent Grai, premeret Trojana juventus,
Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant,
Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
Dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
Incessit, magna juvenum stipante caterva.



AMAZON. [*Vatican Museum.*]

Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi
Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
Fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes:
Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
Saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus aequabat justis, aut sorte trahebat:
Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse simul perculsus Achates
Laetitiaque metuque; avidi conjungere dextras
Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O regina, novam cui condere Juppiter urbem
Justitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
Oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,
Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.

Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
Dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae;
Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo justior alter
Nec pietate fuit nec bello major et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
Non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem
Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
Armaque, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos;
Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,
Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli,
At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.



ANCIENT ITALY. [J. M. W. Turner.

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Trojae nesciat urbem,
Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Vultis et his mecum pariter considere regnis?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
Afforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema jubebo,
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'
His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
Et pater Aeneas jamdudum erumpere nubem
Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
Submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
Os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
Caesariem nato genitrix lumenque juventae
Purpureum et laetos oculis afflarat honores:
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo

Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente
Improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Trojae miserata labores,
Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,
Urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas
Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est
Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
Quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
Insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
Vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.
Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.

Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.'
Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,
Munera laetitiamque dii.
  At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
Per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
  Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor—rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,
Extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.
  At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat

Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem;
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues;
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:
'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoea temnis,
Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Litora jactetur odiis Junonis iniquae,
Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
Vocibus; et vereor, quo se Junonia vertant
Hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojae;
Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genitricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.



JUNO. [*National Museum, Naples.*]

At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
Floribus et dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.
  Jamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis jam se regina superbis
Aurea composuit sponda, mediamque locavit.
Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates;
Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
Flagrantesque dei vultus simulataque verba,
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
Haeret, et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
Insidat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
Incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore
Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
  Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,

Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
Atria ; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
A Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis :
'Juppiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,
Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno ;
Et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.'
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore ;
Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;
Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;
Unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;
Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo, age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum,
Erroresque tuos ; nam te jam septima portat
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'



Neptune Rising from the Sea. [*Flaxman.*]

IN THE NOTES THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED:

RC.—The sections of Part III. of Robertson and Carruthers' Primary Latin Book.

HF.—The pages and sections of Henderson and Fletcher's First Latin Book.

H.—The sections of Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

AG.—The sections of Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar (Revised Edition).

l.—line.

lit.—literally.

fn.—footnote.

p.—page.

cf.—compare.

w.—with.

NOTES.

"Troy, that art now nought but an idle name,
And in thy ashes buried low dost lie,
Though whilome far much greater than thy fame.
Before the angry gods and cruell skie
Upon thee heapt a direfull destinie.
* * * * * * *

"But if it should not grieve you back agayne
To turn your course, I would to heare desyre
What to Aeneas fell, sith that men sayne
He was not in the citie's wofull fyre
Consum'd, but did himselfe to safety retyre."

SPENSER, *Faerie Queene.*

For the story of the siege of Troy see Introduction § I.

Book I. opens in the seventh year of Aeneas' wanderings, the story of the earlier part of his adventures being told in Books II. and III.

1-33.—Introduction.

1–7. *The subject of the poem.*

1. **virum,**—Aeneas. The accus. with *cano* is that *of which* one sings. **primus,**—'first' (not the adverb); because he was the earliest Trojan settler in Italy proper (cf. on l. 242). Many editors prefer to take it 'of old.'

2. **Italiam,**—the accusative of the limit of motion (without *ad*) is more freely used in poetry than in prose. (RC. 83.*g*. HF.85.1. H.380.3. AG.258.) **fato,**—'by fate,' instrumental abl.; to be taken with *profugus*, although we are to understand that his coming (*venit*) to Italy was also due to

fate. **Lavinaque,**—*que* is here explanatory, defining *Italiam* more exactly. The city Lavinium, it may be noticed, was not yet built, but the epithet suggests Aeneas' mission in Italy.

3. **ille,**—serving to call our attention more forcibly to the hero and his troubles; scarcely translatable into English. **et terris et alto,**—'both by land and sea'; the preposition in phrases telling the *place where* is more often omitted in poetry than in prose. (RC.85.*k*.i. H.425.II.2.n.3. AG.258.*f*.) **jactatus,**—the participle, referring back through *ille* to the subject of *venit*; so *passus*, l. 5.

4. **superum,**—for *superorum*. In Virgil many nouns of the first or second declension have *-um* in the gen. plur. (RC.17.*c*., 48.*c*. H.49.3., 52.3. AG.36.*d*., 40.*e*.) Some of the gods, as Juno and her ministers, actively opposed Aeneas. others for a time permitted his destined settlement to be delayed. **memorem,**—the epithet poetically transferred from *Junonis* to *iram*.

5. **quoque et,**—each means 'too' or 'also,' the former introducing the new clause, the latter opposing *bello* to *terris et alto*. and contrasting the adventures in the wars after he reached Italy with those experienced in his wanderings by sea and land before he reached it. **dum conderet,**—the subjunctive shows the purpose or aim that he kept before him (in obedience to destiny) in all these toils; therefore, not 'till he founded' but 'till he should found.' (RC.99.*f*. iii. HF.201.4. H.519.II.2. AG.328.)

6. **deos,**—the 'household gods' of the city which Aeneas was bidden in a vision to bring from Troy to his new home, thus strengthening the claim that Rome was the direct descendant of Troy, and that it was founded under divine guidance. **Latio,**—'into L.' For the dative used in poetry of the *place to which* see RC.82.*a*.i. H.384.II.3.n.1. AG. 225.*b*. **unde,**—'from whom,' referring to Aeneas (and his followers). For the verb of the clause supply *sunt* ('are,'

freely 'come') of which *genus*, *patres* and *moenia* are subjects.

7. **Albanique patres,**—'the lords of Alba'; *patres* not because they were ancestors of the later Romans but referring to the patrician families. The three subjects give the three stages of growth in the legendary order, Lavinium. Alba, Rome, cf. l. 265–277. **Romae,**—note the emphatic position.

The introduction has told us that we are to have an epic of adventure both in war (like the Iliad) and in wanderings by sea and land (like the Odyssey); further, it is to be a national epic, telling the early history of Rome, and a religious epic, in that Rome's founding, it is intimated, is a matter of divine concern. See further on this point Introduction. p. xx. and xxi.

8–33. *The cause of Juno's wrath against Aeneas.*

8. **Musa,**—the goddess who inspired poets. It is idle to ask here which muse is meant, for Virgil, like Horace. recognizes no 'division of labor' among the Muses.

quo numine laeso,—an abl. absol. clause, *quo* being the interrog. adj. The phrase may be taken in two ways: (1) the simpler, 'what divine purpose having been thwarted,' the answer to which is contained in l. 12–22, while the answer to *quid dolens* is given in l. 23–28; (2) 'what divinity of hers having been insulted, *i.e.* her divinity having been insulted in what respect,' in which case *quid dolens* is simply another form of the same question, the one referring to the act (the insult), the other to the resulting feeling. To take *numine* as meaning 'deity *or* god' is impossible in view of l. 4 and 9. For a freer rendering see on l. 9.

9. **quidve dolens,**—the acc. with *doleo* states that at which one feels distress. (RC.II.94. HF.98.2. H.371.III. AG.237.*b*.) For the enclitic *ve* see RC.II.7. H.569.III.4.

Trans. the whole freely then, either (1) 'for what thwarting of her divine will or from what resentment,' or (2) 'for what insult to her godhead or from what resentment.'

deum,—cf. on *superum*, l. 4. **regina deum,**—is Juno, the wife of Jupiter. **volvere,**—'to pass through,' as if there were a very round (or cycle) of mishaps. Like *adire*, it depends on *impulerit*; the infin. is used more freely in poetry than in prose, in which we should here have had *ut* and subj. (RC.101.*a*.iii. H.535.IV. AG.331.*g*.).

10. **pietate,**—is neither piety nor pity quite, but faithful observance of duty whether to gods, parents, fellow-men, or country. Trans. 'goodness.' Aeneas is constantly called *pius* by Virgil, partly from his filial devotion to his father, partly from his dutiful obedience to the voice of the gods and to the leading of fate. That so 'good' a man should be visited by the displeasure of the queen of heaven needs explanation. For the case see RC.85.*d*. H.424. AG.253.

11. **impulerit,**—subj. in an interrog. clause dependent on *causas memora*. (RC.99.*d*. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.)

tantaene,—for *ne* cf. on *ve*, l. 9. **animis,**—the dative, depending on *sunt* which is to be understood. As in prose *esse* is frequently omitted, especially in the compound tenses of the verbs, so the poets omit *est* and *sunt* also. For the dat. with *esse*='belong.' see RC.82.*g*. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.

irae,—Latin often, especially in poetry, uses the plural where English could use only the singular. (RC.54.*e*. and fn. H.130.2.3.) The plur. of abstract nouns often, as here, indicates either the intensity or various manifestations of a feeling. For the thought cf. Milton, 'In heavenly hearts could such perverseness dwell?'

12. **antiqua,**—from the poet's point of view, as it was just building at the time of Aeneas' visit, l. 423. **Tyrii..coloni,**—parenthetic; trans. by relative clause. **tenuere,**—the ending *ere* for *erunt* is very common in poetry, being convenient for metrical purposes.

13. **contra,**—placed after one of its two objects. (There is much greater freedom of position in poetry than in prose.) It is not improbable that the word *contra* would also suggest the hostility to Rome in later times, as shown in the Punic wars. **que,**—explanatory, as in l. 2. **longe,**—may modify the whole phrase *Italiam contra*, etc., correcting or rather explaining it—'opposite..but afar'; or it may (as its position would suggest) be used with adjectival force, after the Greek fashion,—'the distant Tiber mouths.'

14. **opum,**—trans. by 'in'; the gen. with *dives* is a poetical extension of the gen. with adj. denoting fulness. (RC. 81.*f*.ii. H.399.I.3. AG.218.*c*.) **studiis asperrima,**—'fierce in the pursuits *or* arts.' For the abl. see RC.85.*d*. H.424. AG.253.

15. **fertur,**—'is said,' a frequent meaning of *fero* in Virgil. **terris,**—RC.85.*f*. HF.55.5. H.417. AG.247. **magis,** —freely, 'above.'

unam,—emphasizing the comparisón and untranslatable; it is a regular prose usage with the superlative, to which *magis omnibus* is equivalent.

16. **posthabita Samo,**—abl. absol.; 'holding [even] S. less dear.' For the declension of *Samos* see RC.48.*d*. HF.273.2. H.54. AG.43. Samos was one of the chief seats of Juno's worship. **hic,**—the adverb. For the irregular scansion of the line see Introduction, p. xxix.

17. **hoc,**—according to rule, agrees in gender with *regnum* the predicate of *esse*. (RC.II.183.N.B. H.445.4. AG.195.*d*.). **esse,**—completing the meaning of *tendit* and *fovet*, a poetical-extension of the accus. and inf. with verbs of wishing. Cf. on l. 9. (RC.101.*a*.iii. H.533.II.2. AG.273.*c*.).

18. **qua,**—indefinite adverb. **sinant,**—the subj. because in a subordinate clause forming part of Juno's virtually quoted thoughts. **jam tum,**—*i.e.* even in those first days of Carthage's existence. **tenditque fovetque,**—lit. 'she strives and fosters'; freely 'makes it her cherished aim,' or 'it is

the goddess' aim and fond desire.' **que..que,**—'lit. 'both ..and.'

19. We have here the first reason for Juno's persecution of Aeneas,—her fear for the supremacy of Carthage. **sed enim,**—trans. simply, 'but.' There is really an ellipsis, 'but (she had her fears) for,' etc. **duci,**—present inf. because fate was even then being fulfilled, in the person of Aeneas and his followers; in l. 22 the future inf. is used of the subsequent rise of a great nation from these wanderers.

20. **olim,**—'some day.' See the vocabulary for the various meanings of this word, which is an adverbial formation from *olle=ille*, meaning 'at that other time (whether past or future).' **verteret,**—for the mood see RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317.

21. **hinc,**—*i.e. Trojano a sanguine.* **late regem,**—the adverb modifies the verbal idea implied in *regem;* 'widely ruling,' 'of extensive sway.'

22. **excidio,**—dat. of purpose. (RC.82.*c*. HF.131.1. H.390. AG.233.) **Libyae,**—probably dat. of interest, although it might be objective gen. Libya is a poetical exaggeration for the country over which Carthage ruled in later days.

sic volvere Parcas,—the acc. and inf. construction continued; 'that such was the Fates' decree.' The metaphor in *volvere* is uncertain; it may be from the turning of a wheel, spinning, the unrolling of a book, or the shaking of an urn containing lots.

23. Here follow various personal affronts to Juno, all connected with the Trojan race. **metuens, memor,**—the principal verb follows in l. 31., but the long parenthesis of l. 25-28 has disturbed the natural run of the sentence. **veteris,**—probably as compared with this later hostility to Aeneas. But it is possible that, by a sort of anachronism, Virgil is mentally contrasting the Trojan war with the later Punic wars, to which he has just been referring.

24. **prima,**—is generally taken to mean 'at the first,'

'long ago,' thus reinforcing the idea implied in *veteris*, l. 23. Others make it mean 'foremost of all,' as the leader of the hosts attacking Troy. **ad,**—'at,' 'by,' **Argis,**—Argos, the city of Menelaus, is here put for the whole of Greece, as often in Homer. It is called *caris*, because it was one of the chief seats of Juno's worship.

25. **causae irarum,**—these are specified in l. 27 and 28. For the plural *irarum* and *dolores*, cf. on *irae*, l. 11.

26. **animo,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.413.N.3. AG.243.*b*. **manet,**—note the emphatic position and the sing. agreeing with the nearest of the four subjects, as *repostum* agrees with it in gender also. **alta mente,**—lit. 'in her deep mind'; we should say 'deep in her heart.'

27. **judicium Paridis,**—see Introduction, p. viii. **spretae injuria formae,**—explaining *judicium Paridis*. The gen. may be either objective, 'the wrong done to her slighted beauty' (RC.81.*d*. H.396.III. AG.217.), or the gen. of definition, 'the insult consisting in her beauty being scorned,' (RC.81.*h*. H.396.VI. AG.214.*f*.) In the latter case notice the use of the participle instead of an abstract noun, 'her slighted beauty'='the slighting of her beauty.' (RC.II. 235. HF.219.*b*. H.549.5.N.2. AG.292.*a*.)

28. **genus,**—the whole Trojan race, whose founder Dardanus (see Introduction, p. vii. fn.) was a son of Jupiter by Electra, of whom Juno was jealous. **Ganymedis,**—a beautiful youth of the Trojan royal house (see Introduction. p. vii. fn.), carried off to Olympus, by order of Jupiter, to be the cupbearer of the gods, in place of Hebe, Juno's daughter.

29. **his,**—neuter, for the prose *his rebus*. **super,**—adverb; 'still further,' 'also,' *i.e.* as well as anxious for Carthage. **jactatos,**—with *Troas*, the object of *arcebat*; best translated by a principal verb co-ordinate with *arcebat*. **aequore toto,**—the simple abl. of the place where with *totus* is common in prose also. (RC.85.*k*.ii. H.425.2. AG.258.*f*.)

30. **Troas,**—for the Greek ending (*ăs*) see RC.49.*d*. HF.

274.3. H.68. AG.64. **reliquias Danaum,**—'the remnant left by the Greeks'; lit. 'the leavings of the Greeks.' For the subjective gen. see RC.81.*c*. H.396.II. AG.213.R. **Danaum,**—for the form cf. on l. 4. Virgil, like Homer, constantly uses the names of prominent Greek tribes for the Greeks in general. **Achilli,**—the gen., treating *Achilles* as of the second declension.

31. **Latio,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414.N.1. AG.258.*a*.

32. **circum,**—following its case; cf. on l. 13.

33. **tantae molis erat,**—'so great a work (task) it was'; lit. 'it was of such difficulty.' (RC.81.*e*.ii. H.402. AG.215.) The last words of the introduction thus emphasize the national aspect of the poem, which is about to describe this founding of the race.

34-222.—The wrecking of Aeneas' fleet.

34–49. *As the Trojan fleet is leaving Sicily, Juno dwells indignantly on her failure to keep Aeneas from Italy.*

35. **vela dabant,**—the full phrase would be *vela dabant ventis*; see Vocabulary under *do*. **aere,**—'the brazen prow'; the prows of ancient vessels were often covered with bronze.

36. **sub pectore,**—'deep in her heart.'

37. **haec secum,**—understand *dixit* or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted. **me..desistere,**—the acc. and infin. used (here with the interrogative particle *-ne*) in an indignant exclamation. (RC.101.*b*.vii. HF.220.3.N. H.539.III. AG.274.) Trans. 'Am I to,' etc. **incepto,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243. **victam,**—'baffled.'

39. **quippe,**—ironical; 'forsooth *or* doubtless.' **Pallas,**—in the emphatic position for contrast.

40. **Argivum,**—cf. on *Danaum*, l. 30. **ipsos,**—contrasted with *classem*, the vessels. **ponto,**—local abl.; cf. on l. 3.

41. **unius,**—the 'one man' was Ajax (the lesser), who,

because of the insult offered Cassandra, a Trojan princess, in the very sanctuary of Pallas, on the night of the capture of Troy, was visited with the vengeance of the goddess when returning to Greece. **et furias,**—the latter half of the line is explanatory of the first half. **Oilei,**—gen. dependent on, not in agreement with, *Ajacis*, by a Greek construction; 'Ajax, (son) of Oileus.' In scansion *ei* is to be taken as one syllable; cf. Introduction, p. xxviii. 4.

42. **ipsa,**—to emphasize the difference between Pallas and herself. Pallas had actually been allowed with her own hands to wield Jove's thunderbolt.

43. **que..que,**—Cf. on l. 18.

44. **illum,**—in emphatic contrast with *rates*. **transfixo,** —*i.e.* by the thunderbolt.

45. **scopulo,**—local abl.; cf. *ponto*, l. 40.

46. **divom,**—archaic for *divum*; cf. on *superum*, l. 4. **incedo,**—'move'; suggesting the majestic stately tread of a queen. So in l. 405 and 497. Cf. Shakespere: 'High'st queen of state great Juno comes; I know her by her gait.'

47. **una cum gente,**—balancing *unius*, l. 41, and contrasted both with *divom regina* and *tot annos*. **tot,**—'all these.'

48. **quisquam,**—with its usual suggestion of 'no one.'

49. **praeterea,**—'henceforth,' 'any further'; the use of this word softens the rather peculiar change from the present *adorat* to the future *imponet*, for which some editors read *imponit*. **aris,**—for the dat. (here to be translated 'on') cf. on *Latio*, l. 6.

50–75. *She goes to Aeolus, god of the winds, and asks him to destroy the fleet for her.*

50. **flammato corde,**—local abl.

51. **austris,**—put here for any violent wind.

52. **hic,**—adverb, explained by *vasto antro*.

54. **vinclis et carcere,**—freely, 'with dungeon fetters.'

55. **montis,**—with *murmure*, not with *claustra*, as l. 245 shows.

56. **arce,**—the relative position of the citadel and the dungeon-cave is not told us, but Aeolus occupies the citadel as a Greek despot would the 'acropolis' of his city.

57. **sceptra,**—the plural giving the effect of dignity and majesty; trans. by the sing.

58. **ni faciat...ferant,**—'were he not to do this..they would' is more impressive and graphic than *ni faceret... ferrent*, 'were he not doing this...they would.' The latter tells us that he is restraining them, and that thus there is no danger; the former suggests the consequences of a possible omission.

59. **quippe,**—'assuredly'; its position would in prose naturally be before *ni faciat*. **rapidi,**—about equal to *rapientes*.

60. **speluncis,**—again the poetical local abl. without the prep.

61. **molem et montes,**—'the mass (*or* massive weight) of mountains.' Virgil often (by the figure called *hendiadys*) uses two nouns connected by *and* instead of a modified noun, to express one complex idea.

62. **foedere,**—is the 'law' imposed on him by Jupiter.

63. **sciret,**—with the complementary inf. means 'should know how to,' etc. For the subj. expressing Jove's purpose, see RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317. **premere,**—the object is probably *habenas*, not *ventos*; trans. 'tighten,' lit. 'bear down.' **laxas dare,**—'to let loose.' **jussus,**—'when bidden' *i.e.* by Jupiter, or 'at his bidding.'

64. **ad quem,**—'addressing him.'

65. **namque...vento,**—these words explain why she appeals to Aeolus.

66. **mulcere dedit,**—'has granted [power] to lull,' an extension, common in Virgil, of the ordinary complementary

infin. with verbs of permitting. **vento,**—belongs to *mulcere* as well as to *tollere*, according to the ancient view.

67. **Tyrrhenum aequor,**—between Sicily and western Italy; a sort of cognate acc.

69. **incute vim ventis,**—'rouse the winds to fury'; lit. 'strike fury into the winds.' The phrase is a variation of the common prose expression, *incutere terrorem* (*metum* etc.) *alicui*. **submersas obrue,**—'sink and overwhelm.'

70. **diversos,**—masc. agreeing with *nautas* or *Troas*, to be understood from the context; a sense construction.

71. **sunt mihi,**—'I have.' (RC.82.*g*. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.) **corpore,**—'figure,' or more freely, 'beauty, loveliness.' (RC.85.*c*. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.)

72. **quae..pulcherrima,**—'the one who is the fairest.' Supply *est*, cf. on l. 11. The antecedent should have been *Deiopeam*, object of *jungam*, but this has been made part of the relative clause. **forma,**—abl. (RC.85.*d*. H.424. AG.253.)

73. **propriam dicabo,**—'assign to be thine own forever.' Juno was the goddess of marriage, as well as the mistress of the nymph. For the scansion see Introduction, p. xxix.

75. **pulchra prole parentem,**—'father of a goodly race.' The abl. is probably instrumental, but may possibly be abl. of characteristic.

76–101. *Aeolus, consenting, raises so mighty a storm that Aeneas is filled with dismay.*

76. **haec,**—supply *dixit*; cf. on l. 37. **tuus labor,**—supply *est*. **optes,**—RC.99.*d*. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.

76. **mihi fas est,**—'it is my duty.' Notice the emphatic position of the contrasted words *tuus* and *mihi*. By these words he really throws all the responsibility upon Juno.

78. **tu,**—the repetition of this word lays stress upon the thought that Juno is the source of all his blessings. **quodcumque hoc regni,**—'this poor kingdom,' 'this kingdom, such as it is'; lit. 'this (extent) of kingdom, whatsoever it

is,' *est* being understood. For the gen. see RC.81.*b*.i. HF. 69.10. H.397.3. AG.216. [Another explanation, which has less to recommend it, is that the phrase means '*all* this authority,' 'the *whole* of this realm.' In that case Aeolus is in gratitude magnifying what he owes to Juno; the usual rendering makes him depreciate his power in comparison with Juno's, in harmony with his idea that it is for her to command, for him to obey.] **Jovem concilias,**—'win Jove's favor.'

79. **das accumbere,**—see on l. 66. **epulis,**—local abl.

80. **nimborum,**—RC.81.*f*.i. H.399.3. AG.218.

81. **dicta,**—supply *sunt*; cf. on l. 11. **cuspide,**—the same as the *sceptra* of l. 57. **cavum montem,**—*i.e.* the cavern where the winds were confined.

82. **in latus,**—acc. because 'motion towards' is involved. **velut agmine facto,**—'like an armed host,' or more freely, 'as with one accord.'

83. **qua,**—adverb. **data,**—supply *est*. **turbine,**—RC.85.*e*. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.

84. **incubuere,**—the perfect tense (which without any preliminaries expresses the completion of the act) is used to suggest the suddenness of the action. **mari,**—dative. (RC. 82.*e*.ii. HF.120.2. H.386. AG.228.) **totum,**—understand *mare*, the object of *ruunt*.

85. **una,**—adverb. **creber procellis,**—freely 'gusty.'

87. **virum,**—cf. on l. 4.

90. **intonuere poli,**—'the whole heavens thunder' or 'it thunders from pole to pole.' For the tense cf. on l. 84.

91. **intentant,**—the English idiom is 'threaten men with death.'

92. **solvuntur frigore,**—'are relaxed (paralysed) with chilling fear.' Fear and cold have somewhat similar effects.

93. **duplices,**—'his two' or 'both his,' not 'clasped,' as the usual attitude in prayer in ancient times was to stand with the two palms upstretched.

94. **voce,**—freely, 'aloud.' **terque quaterque,**—'thrice, yea, four times.'

95. **quis,**—an old form for *quibus*, here with *contigit*, 'they whose lot it was.' (RC.62.*a*. H.p.74.fn.5. AG.104.*d*.)

97. **Tydide,**—Aeneas and Diomedes had once met in single combat, and Aeneas had been carried off by his goddess mother, to prevent his being slain. **mene potuisse,**—'to think that I could not have,' etc. Cf. on l. 37.

98. **hanc,**—*i.e. meam*. **dextra,**—instrumental abl.; trans. 'beneath.'

99. **ubi,**—'where.' **Aeacidae,**—*i.e.* Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus. See Introduction, p. ix. **jacet,**—'lies slain' or 'fell,' not 'lies buried.' The historical present is due to the vividness with which he recalls the scene of their death.

100. **tot,**—with *scuta*, etc. **correpta volvit,**—'bore away and rolled.'

101. **virum,**—as in l. 87.

102–123. *The storm waxes fiercer, and seven of Aeneas' ships are lost.*

102. **talia jactanti,**—'while he was uttering these wild complaints'; for the dat., lit. 'to him uttering,' see RC.82.*f*. H.384.4.N.3. AG.235. **Aquilone,**—with *stridens*; instrumental abl.

103. **adversa,**—'full in front.'

104. **avertit,**—'swings round.' This intransitive use, instead of *avertitur*, is somewhat unusual; *verto* is often used so. [Another reading is *proram avertit*, but it is awkward to resume the subject *procella* after *franguntur remi*.]

105. **insequitur,**—'there follows.' **cumulo,**—'in a heap.' (RC.85.*e*. HF.71.3. H.419.iii. AG.248.) **mons,**—for the rhythm see Introduction, p. xxviii. 8.

106. **hi...his,**—'some...to others.' The next lines show that he does not mean different men from a single ship, but the crews of different vessels.

107. **furit aestus harenis,**—'the surging waters boil with sand'; the sand at the bottom of the sea is churned up with the surf.

108. **tres,**—the feminine *abreptas* shows that *naves* is to be supplied. **abreptas,**—trans. by active verb co-ordinate with *torquet*.

109. **quae,**—would in prose come at the beginning of its clause.

110. **mari summo,**—not inconsistent with *latentia*, l. 108. The rocks may either have just come near the surface, or have been hidden by the waves in stormy weather only.

111. **syrtes,**—as it is not certain that Virgil meant the shallow bays east of Carthage (which were far from the scene of the storm) the word has been printed without capitals, in the sense of 'quicksands.' If printed *Syrtes*, it is a case of hendiadys (see on l. 61), = 'the shoals of the Syrtes.' **visu,**—'to see.' (RC.105.*b*. HF.175. H.547. AG.303.)

112. **vadis,**—cf. on l. 6.

113. **Lycios,**—the Lycians were neighbors of the Trojans, and had been their allies in the late war.

114. **ipsius,**—*i.e.* of Aeneas. **a vertice,**—'from above,' or more freely, 'down-rushing.'

115. **in puppim,**—cf. on *in latus*, l. 82. For the form see RC.49.*c*. HF.40. H.62. AG.56.*b*. **excutitur,**—'is dashed overboard.' **pronus in caput,**—'forward headlong.'

116. **illam,**—'the ship.' **ibidem,**—'where she lies.'

117. **torquet agens circum,**—'sends spinning round and round.' Cf. The Ancient Mariner, 'The boat spun round and round.' **vertex,**—if Virgil used the archaic form *vortex,* the alliteration is still more marked.

118. **rari,**—contrasted with *vasto*. The gender shows that he is thinking of the men, although l. 119 substitutes other subjects; it will be less awkward in English if *nantes* be rendered 'swimmers.' Notice the spondaic movement, and cf. Introduction, p. xxvii.

119. **arma,**—shields and helmets, for example, might float for a few moments, and 'the picture here is momentary, and flashes before the eyes of Aeneas.' **virum,**— cf. on l. 87.

120. **Ilionei,**—*ei* to be scanned as one syllable; cf. Introduction, p. xxviii. 4.

121. **qua,**—'that on which,' understanding *eam*. (RC. 85.*a*. HF.71.3. H.420. AG.248.) **vectus,**—cf. on l. 11.

122. **compagibus,**—abl. of means or abl. absol. **omnes,** —*i.e. naves*.

123. **imbrem,**—here peculiarly used for the sea-water. **rimis,**—RC.85.*e*. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.

124–156. *Neptune, the god of the sea, aroused by the turmoil, rebukes the winds and calms the storm.*

124.—**misceri,**—'was in turmoil'; it may be translated freely by the noun 'turmoil.' Notice the difference in tense between *misceri* and *emissam*.

126. **stagna,**—the still water from the depths of the sea, thrown up by the tempest to the surface. Trans. 'the still deeps upheaved.' **vadis,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414.N.1. AG.243. **alto,**—'over the deep' seems better than 'from the deep.' (RC.85.*k*.i. H.425.II.2.N.3. AG.258.*f*.)

127. **placidum,**—as befitted the majesty and dignity of a god, in spite of *graviter commotus*. **unda,**—cf. on *vadis*, l. 126.

128. **toto aequore,**—cf. on. l. 29.

129. **Troas,**—cf. on l. 30. **caeli ruina,**—'the down-pour (*or* wreck) of the sky.'

130. **fratrem,**—'her brother,' *i.e.* Neptune. **Junonis,**— with *doli et irae*.

131. **dehinc,**—to be scanned as one syllable; see Introduction, p. xxviii. 4. **fatur,**—from *for*.

132. **generis fiducia,**—'pride of birth,' more lit. 'confidence in your origin.' The winds were children of Aurora,

the goddess of dawn, and one of the Titans. For the gen. see RC.81.*d*. H.396.III. AG.217. **tenuit,**—'has possessed.'

133. **jam,**—'at length,' implying that they have presumed further than ever before; freely 'has it come to this, that' etc. **numine,**—'divine assent.' **venti,**—vocative.

134. **moles,**—'mighty seas,' 'mountains of water.'

135. **quos ego,**—the sentence may be completed by some verb meaning, 'I shall chastise,' but with dramatic effect the sentence is interrupted; the threat will be more forcible if left to the imagination than if put in words.

136. **post,**—adverb. **non simili,**—'far different.'

138. **imperium..datum,**—understand *esse*, dependent on *dicite*. **saevum,**—'stern.'

139. **sorte,**—according to the legend Jupiter, Neptune and Pluto had decided by lot which was to rule the heavens, the sea and the lower world.

140. **vestras,** — though only Eurus is mentioned his brother winds are included, *vos* and *vester* never being used in Latin of a single person. Trans. 'the home of thee and thy brethren' or 'where thou and thine dwell.' **jactet,**—trans. subj. by 'let'; so *regnet,* l. 141. (RC.98.*a*. HF.138.4.*a*. H.483. AG.266).

141. **clauso,**—this is the emphatic word of the clause, marking the condition of his rule, 'provided.... be closed,' or 'but over the closed,' etc. The abl. may be either local or absolute.

142. **dicto citius,**—'ere his words are ended'; lit. 'more quickly than his utterance.' (RC.85.*f*. HF.55.5. H.417.N.5. AG.247.*b*.)

144. **adnixus,** — 'pushing *or* leaning against them'; though agreeing with *Triton*, to be taken with *Cymothoe* also.

145. **scopulo,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243. **ipse,**—'the god himself.' **tridenti,**—abl.; for the form see RC. 49.*c*. HF.40. H.157.N. AG.87.*a*.

147. **levibus,**—the scansion shows that *e* is short. Notice the smooth movement of the verse, due to the predominance of *l* and *r* and the labial sounds *m*, *v*, *b*, *p*.

148. The simile that follows is noteworthy for two things; first, it is one of the rare cases in Virgil where nature is illustrated by man, not man by nature; second, Virgil was evidently drawing on his recollection of the seditious disturbances all too common in the last years of the republic. **magno in populo,**—'in a great concourse of people' seems more appropriate than 'in a mighty nation.' **cum saepe,** —more strictly 'often when' or 'when, as often happens.' *Cum* is answered by *tum*, l. 151. For the indic. with *cum* see RC.II.170.*b*. HF.204.4. H.471.5.

151. **pietate,**—'goodness'; cf. on l. 10. *Pietate* and *meritis* represent respectively character and conduct. For the abl. see RC.85.*m*. HF.71.3. H.416. AG.245. **quem,**—indefinite adj. with *virum*.

152. **conspexere,**—plur. according to the sense, although *vulgus* is used before.

153. **ille,**—the subject changes, and thus our attention is more fixed upon the great man.

154. **cecidit,**—'has fallen,' rather than 'fell'; cf. on l. 84, and notice that the present tense follows *postquam*. **aequora prospiciens,**—'looking upon the sea'; the accus. here because the sea is itself the object of his contemplation (as he commands it to be stilled), while in *alto prospiciens*, l. 126, it was the cause of the turmoil which he tried to see, not the waves themselves.

155. **genitor,**—'the sire,' *i.e.* Neptune; a term of respect. **caelo aperto,**—abl. absol.; trans. freely 'beneath a cloudless sky.'

156. **curru,**—with *dat;* an old form of the dative. (RC. 50.*c*. H.116. AG.68.*n*.)

secundo,—here retaining much of its primitive meaning

of 'following,' from *sequor*. It is intended to suggest ease of movement; trans. 'gliding' or 'obedient.'

157–179. *With seven of his ships, Aeneas reaches a quiet harbor on the coast of Africa, where the Trojans gladly land.*

157. **quae..litora,**—supply *sunt*; cf. l. 72. Trans. freely without the relative. **cursu petere,**—'to run for'; *cursu* is abl. of manner, 'in haste, quickly.'

158. **vertuntur,**—often the difference between the transitive and intransitive forces of an English verb is expressed by the use of different voices in Latin; so with *moveo. muto*. This is often called the 'middle' (or reflexive) use of the passive. Sometimes also the difference is expressed by the addition of the reflexive pronoun, as with *dedo*.

159. **locus,**—the spot cannot be identified, the description being imaginary; many of the details are suggested by similar passages in Homer.

160. **objectu laterum,**—'by its jutting sides,' lit. 'by the interposition of its sides.' **quibus,**—'whereon'; but instrumental not local abl. **ab alto,**—with *omnis unda*.

161. **frangitur,**—cf. on *vertuntur*, l. 158. **inque,**—*que* is seldom attached to a prep. **scindit sese,**—'parts'; cf. on *vertuntur*, l. 158. **sinus reductos,**—the meaning is that after breaking on the island barrier, the spent waves run past either side of the island until they lose themselves in the deep inlets of the harbor.

162. **rupes,**—subject either of *minantur* or of *sunt* understood; *rupes*, the line of cliffs along the shore, *scopuli*. the peaks or headlands at either entrance. **gemini,**—because alike or corresponding.

163. **late...silent,**—'the sheltered waters lie wide and still.'

164. **scaena,**—the wall in the rear of the stage of a theatre, hence the background, closing in the view of those entering

the harbor; it may be subject of *est* understood or of *imminet*. **silvis,**—RC.85.*c*. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.

165. **horrenti umbra,**—abl. of manner, with *imminet*; were it not for the lack of variety, it might be taken as *silvis*, l. 164. *Horrenti* may be either 'gloomy,' or 'bristling, shaggy' with reference to the appearance of fir trees.

166. **fronte adversa,**—'the front of the cliffs facing the entrance'; freely 'the seaward brow.' **scopulis,**—cf. on *silvis*, l. 164; it is these that make the cave.

167. **vivo saxo,**—that is, not formed artificially, but the result of the natural formation of the rock; for the case cf. on *silvis*, l. 164.

168. **fessas,**—the epithet transferred from the sailors to the ship. **non ulla,**—for *nulla*. Cables and anchors are not needed in so calm a retreat.

169. **unco morsu,**—with *alligat* rather than with *ancora*. It may be noticed that Homer knows nothing of anchors; in his day large stones were used instead.

170. **septem,**—Aeneas' own ship, with the six mentioned in l. 108, 110, 143–5. **collectis,**—abl. absol. or instrumental. **omni ex numero,**—what this was is told in l. 381.

171. **amore,**—'yearning, longing.' (RC.85.*e*. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.)

172. **Troes,**—for the Greek ending (*ĕs*) see RC.49.*d*. HF.274.3. H.68. AG.64. **harena,** — RC.II.65. HF.116. H.421.I. AG. 249.

173. **sale,**—'with brine.'

174. **silici,**—for the dat. meaning 'from,' see RC.82.*b*.i. H.385.2. AG.229.*c*. This construction is used more freely in poetry than in prose.

175. **succepit,**—an old form for *suscepit*. **foliis,**—instrumental abl. **foliis, nutrimenta, fomite,**—various names for the same thing, viz. dry leaves and twigs. **circum,**—adverb.

176. **dedit,**—'put, heaped.' **rapuit,**—'quickly kindled.'

177. **Cererem,**—so in l. 215 *Bacchus* is used for 'wine,' by the figure called Metonymy.

178. **fessi rerum,**—'weary of fortune *or* trouble.' For the extended use in poetry of the genitive signifying 'as regards' or 'with reference to,' see RC.81.*f*.ii. H.399.III. AG.218.*c*. This is sometimes called the gen. of reference. **receptas,**—*i.e.* from the sea.

179. **torrere,**—to make the grain (especially if it was wet) easier to grind.

180–194. *From the top of a cliff Aeneas scans the sea in vain for traces of the other ships, then returning to his men he falls in with a herd of deer, of whom he slays one for each ship.*

181. **pelago,**—cf. on *alto*, l. 126. **si,**—'if perchance,' 'to see if,' 'in the hope that.' For this use of *si* and subj. see RC.II.216. **Anthea quem,**—lit. 'any Antheus'; freely, 'A. anywhere,' or 'anything of A.' For the Greek form of the accus. see RC.66.*d*. HF.274.3. H.68. AG.43.

183. **in puppibus,**—where the shields of the leaders were hung.

186. **pascitur,**—cf. on *vertuntur*, l. 158.

187. **hic,**—adverb; 'hereupon.'

189. **capita alta,** etc.,—'bearing their heads high with ..antlers,' *cornibus* being abl. of means w. *alta*. [It may also be taken, 'bearing stately heads with...antlers,' *cornibus* being abl. of description or characteristic w. *capita*.]

191. **miscet agens,**—'drives in confusion' or more fully, 'driving them with his darts, sends..in confusion.' **turbam,**—the word is chosen to express confusion.

193. **fundat, aequet,**—the subj. because it was his intention to kill this number. (RC.99.*f*.iv. HF.201.5. H.520.I.2.) **humi,**—a locative. (RC.86. HF.86.3. H.426.2. AG.258.*d*.)

195–222. *After Aeneas has consoled and encouraged his comrades, they prepare a meal on the shore, and afterwards mourn their missing friends.*

195. **deinde**,—belongs with *dividit*, and is out of place in the relative clause. **cadis onerarat**,—'had stowed in casks'; for the dat. see RC.II.74. H.384.II.2. AG.225.*d*.; the more usual construction would be *quibus* (abl.) *cados onerarat*, as the verb regularly='load.' **onerarat**,—for *oneraverat*. (RC.66. H.235. AG.128.*a*.) **Acestes**,—a distant kinsman of Aeneas, now ruling in Sicily, from whose kingdom they had just come (cf. l. 34).

196. **abeuntibus**,—freely 'on their departure.' **heros**,—in apposition w. *Acestes*, the compliment acknowledging his generosity.

198. **neque enim**,—the reason for addressing them put parenthetically as in l. 65. **ante**,—with *ignari sumus*. Latin frequently uses an adverb referring to the past with the verb in the present tense to indicate what has been and still is. (RC.II.198.*c*. HF.216.2.*b*. H.467.2. AG.276.*a*.) Trans. 'we have not been,' etc. [Some editors take *ante* as attributive to *malorum*, after the Greek idiom, meaning 'our former ills.']

199. **passi**,—from *patior*; 'ye that have suffered.'

200. **rabiem**,—referring to the wolves or hounds which girt the sea-monster Scylla around the waist. **penitus**,—'to their depths,' with *sonantes*.

201. **accestis**,—syncopated for *accessistis*. (RC.66. H.235.3. AG.128.*b*.) **scopulos**,—referring to the cavern of the whirlpool Charybdis. The Trojans had not been in actual danger from Scylla and Charybdis, having been warned by the seer Helenus in these words (Book III. l. 420–432), referring to the strait between Italy and Sicily:

> "Scylla besets the right-hand side, the left
> Charybdis unappeas'd; she with her gulf
> Into a vast abrupt with eddies deep
> Thrice swallows down the billows as they rise,
> Then spouts them forth again alternating
> High in the air, and smites the stars with spray.
> But Scylla, lurking in recesses dark,

A cave confines, where, stretching forth her jaws,
She drags in hapless vessels on the rocks:
Her upper part is human; to the waist
A virgin's beauteous bosom is displayed;
A huge sea-monster in her lower parts,
To a wolf's womb uniting dolphin tails.
Better Trinacrian Pachynum's goal
To traverse halting, and in circuit long
To bend your course, than once to have beheld
Misshapen Scylla 'neath her cavern huge,
And rocks rebellowing with her seagreen dogs."

—*Kennedy.*

Cyclopia saxa,—'the cave of the Cyclops.' The Trojans had not been in this cave, but they had rescued a Greek comrade of Ulysses who told them of its horrors, and they had narrowly escaped with him from Polyphemus and his brethren. (Book III. l. 588–683).

202. **experti,**—supply *estis.* The ellipsis of the first or second person is very rare.

203. **et haec,**—'this too.' **olim,**—cf. on l. 20.

204. **varios casus,**—'chequered fortunes.' **discrimina rerum,**—'perilous adventures'; lit. 'crises of events.'

206. **ostendunt,**—'promise (us).' **fas,**—supply *est.*

207. **vosmet,**—emphatic equivalent of *vos.* (RC.60.*c.* H.184. 3. AG.99.*f.*) **rebus secundis,**—dat.; 'for prosperous days.'

208. **voce,**—cf. l. 94, though the translation suggested there is inappropriate here. **curis,**—RC.85.*m.* HF.71.3. H. 416. AG.245.

209. **vultu,**—instrumental abl. **premit altum,**—'hides deep.'

210. **se accingunt,**—as the ancients had to gird up their long robes when preparing for active work, 'to gird one's self'='to make ready, to set to.' **praedae dapibusque futuris,**—freely 'the game they are to feast upon.'

211. **tergora,**—'the skins *or* hides.' **costis,**—RC.85.*h.* HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243. **viscera,**—all beneath the skin; 'the flesh.'

212. **pars secant,**—for the sense construction see RC.II.11. H.461.i. AG.205.*c*. **viribus,**—instrumental abl. **trementia,**—'still quivering'; a mark of their eagerness.

213. **aena,**—if this was to boil some of the flesh, Virgil is imputing to Homeric times a custom of his own day, for Homer never speaks of boiling meat. Some suppose that water was to be heated for the bath.

215. **implentur,**—the middle or reflexive use of the passive. (RC.96.*c*. H.465. AG.111.N.1.) **Bacchi,**—for the meaning cf. on l. 177; for the case (influenced by Greek usage) see RC.81.*f*.iii. H.410.V. AG.223.

216. **exempta,**—from *eximo;* supply *est;* so with *remotae, sunt.* **mensae,**—as under the circumstances they would scarcely have had tables, Virgil probably uses a formula common in his own day for the conclusion of a meal.

217. **longo sermone requirunt,**—freely 'they talk with lingering regret.'

218. **inter,**—for the position cf. *contra* l. 13. **seu..sive,** used where we should have expected *utrum..an.* **vivere,**—supply *eos.* **credant,**—the subj. is not due to the dependence of the clause, for the original form would be *credamus*, deliberative or dubitative subj. (RC.98.*b*. HF.139.*a*. H. 484.V. AG.334.*b*.) Trans. therefore, not 'they believe,' but 'they are to believe.'

219. **extrema pati,**—equivalent not to *mori* (they are dying), but to *mortuos esse* (they are dead). **nec jam,**—'and no longer.' **vocatos,**—it may be that there is an allusion to the *conclamatio* of the dead, the calling upon the deceased by name, with the accompanying cry of *vale* (farewell). This was a preliminary of all funeral rites among the Romans, and still forms one of the most impressive scenes at the burial of the Popes in Rome.

220. **Oronti,**—for the gen. ending cf. *Achilli*, l. 30.

221. **casum,**—'loss.' **secum,**—that his comrades might not be affected by his sorrow; cf. l. 209.

223-304. Venus' appeal to Jupiter.

223–253. *Venus complains to Jupiter that instead of the promised kingdom, misfortune still pursues the Trojans.*

223. **finis,**—*i.e.* of the mourning.

225. **sic,**—'in such wise,' resuming or recalling the words *despiciens...populos;* more freely 'as he looked.'

226. **regnis,**—dat. of limit of motion. (RC.82.*a*.i. H.385. 4.1. AG.225.*b*.) [It is also explained by some as local abl.]

227. **tales,**—'all these'; to be explained by the lines preceding.

228. **tristior,**—'sadder than her wont.' Venus was often called 'the laughter-loving.' **oculos suffusa,**—'(with) her eyes filled.' Virgil often uses the perfect partic. pass. with an accus. in a peculiar way suggested by the Greek middle or passive participles; e.g. *oculos suffusa*='*having* the eyes *filled*,' *nodo sinus collecta*, l. 320, ='*having* the folds *gathered* in a knot.' In many such cases the participle could not be applied in its strict passive force to the word it agrees with so well as to the word in the accus.; when this is so, the usual way of explaining the construction as accus. of specification (or of the part affected) is rather awkward, e.g. in l. 320. (RC.83.*e*.ii. HF.98.3. H.377.378. AG.240.*c*.)

229. **O qui,** etc.,—'O thou who,' etc. **deum,**—cf. on l. 9.

231. **Aeneas,**—subj. of *potuit*, to be understood from *potuere*. **quid tantum,**—'what grievous offence *or* wrong.' **committere potuere,**—trans. by 'can have.'

232. **quibus .. clauditur,**—'against whom .. is barred.' For the dat. see RC.82.*b*. **passis,**—cf. on l. 199.

233. **ob Italiam,**—*i.e.* to keep them from it. **orbis terrarum,**—'the world'; lit. 'circle of lands,' a natural expression for those to whom the world consisted of the lands encircling the Mediterranean.

234. **volventibus,**—intrans., cf. on l. 104; trans. by 'as' clause.

235. **fore,**—RC.p.247. H.204.2. AG.119.; dependent on *pollicitus*, l. 237. **revocato,**—'revived *or* restored,' implying that a new lease of life was to be given to this stock. **Teucri,**—the first king of Troy, see Introduction, p. vii., fn.

236.—**qui tenerent,**—for the subj. (to be translated 'were to') see RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317. **omni,**—'full *or* universal.'

237. **pollicitus,**—supply *es;* cf. on l. 202. **sententia,**—'purpose.' A poetical variation for 'what has changed thy purpose?'

238. **hoc,**—abl. **occasum solabar,**—the accus. with *solor* (in prose *consolor*) is either of the person consoled or of the thing mitigated. We have here a slight extension of the latter. Trans. 'I used to console myself for,' etc.

239. **fatis,** etc.,—*contraria* is best taken as 'adverse'; 'balancing (*or* compensating) adverse fortune with (a different) fortune.' [Some take it of the mere *opposition* of one destiny to another.]

240. **actos,**—'tried *or* harassed.'

241. **das,**—'dost thou set *or* appoint.'

242. **Antenor,**—he is said to have led a colony of Trojans to the head of the Adriatic; the descendants of these were called Veneti, whence the modern Venice. **elapsus,**—trans. by infin., as if co-ordinate with *penetrare.*

243. **penetrare,**—'to make his way *past*' not *into.* In reaching his future home he would have to pass Illyria (lying along the east coast of the Adriatic and including the country of the Liburni), and the mouth of the Timavus. **intima,**—not of the interior of the country, but as lying far up the Adriatic; 'remote.' **tutus,**—in emphatic contrast with Aeneas.

244. **fontem,**—'source.'

245. **unde,** etc.,—the river flowed by several underground passages through the rock into the sea; at certain times the sea forced its way up these and overflowed the land. **mur-**

mure montis,—the roaring sound of the sea making its way up through the outlets in the rock.

246. **it mare proruptum,**—'the sea comes bursting forth.'

247. **hic,**—adverb. **tamen,**—although he has sought to found a city in so remote (l. 243, 244) and strange (l. 245, 246) a country, yet he has met entire success. **urbem Patavi,**—for the gen. (in place of the more regular appositive) see RC.II.116. H.396.VI. AG.214.*f*.

248. **armaque fixit,**—after escaping some danger, or retiring from some employment, the arms or implements now disused were often hung up in a temple as a votive offering. In this case, therefore, all warfare has ceased.

249. **compostus,**—contracted from *compositus*; cf. *repostum*, l. 26. 'Now settled in peace and calm, he enjoys rest (*or* is undisturbed)'.

250. **nos,**—identifying herself with Aeneas' cause. **tua progenies,**—in contrast with Antenor, who had no such claim; trans. *tua*, 'thine own.' **caeli,** etc.,—alluding to the worship of Aeneas as a god in after times. **adnuis,**—present tense, implying that what Jupiter has once promised is irrevocable.

251. **infandum,**—a parenthetical exclamation: 'O woe unutterable!' **unius,**—Juno.

253. **hic,**—the regular agreement with the predicate. (RC.92.*a*.i. H.445.4. AG.195.*d*.) **reponis,**—*re*, as often, signifies not *back*, but *what is due*. Venus is not thinking of her protégé being restored to power such as he had once had in Troy, but of his being placed on his rightful throne, rightful because promised by Jupiter.

254–296. *Jupiter reassures Venus, and discloses to her the glorious empire that is to spring from the settlement in Latium, culminating in the reign of Caesar Augustus.*

254. **olli,**—archaic for *illi*, 'upon her.' (RC.61. H.p.73. fn.1. AG.100.*a*.)

256. **natae,**—dat., lit. 'for his daughter'; trans. however as if gen. This word, unnecessary for the sense after *olli*, suggests the tenderness of a father to his child. **dehinc,**—cf. on l. 131.

257. **metu,**—dat.; cf. on *curru.* l. 156; 'spare thy fears.' **tuorum,**—'thy people's.'

258. **tibi,**—indicating that Venus is interested in his statement; freely 'I assure thee,' or 'be assured.' (RC.82.*f.* H.384.4. AG.235.) **Lavini,**—for the quantity of *a*, as compared w. l. 2, see on *Sychaeum,* l. 348.

259. **feres ad sidera,**—alluding to the deification of Aeneas after death. Cf. l. 250.

260. **neque..vertit,**—cf. on l. 237; freely 'nor is my purpose changed.'

261. **hic,**—*i.e.* Aeneas. **tibi,**—as in l. 258: here we may trans. 'as thou shalt see,' or with Mackail 'he thou lovest.' **remordet,**—the force of *re* may be brought out by 'continually' or 'keeps.'

262. **longius et volvens,**—'and unrolling (*or* opening) the volume further'; a metaphor from the unrolling of a scroll (the ancient form of books).

263. **Italia,**—local abl. With the mission of Aeneas announced in these two lines cf. that afterwards (Book VI. l. 851–3) assigned to the Roman nation, of which both Aeneas and Augustus are (according to Virgil) the impersonation:

> "Thine, O Rome, remember, to reign over every race!
> These be thine arts, thy glories,—the ways of peace to proclaim,
> Mercy to show to the fallen, the proud with battle to tame!"
>
> —*Bowen.*

264. **ponet,**—'shall appoint *or* establish.'

265. **viderit,**—fut. perf. indic. (RC.99.*f.*iii. HF.201.4. H.519.II. AG.328.)

266. **terna,**—for the use of the distributive see RC.58.*c*.3. HF.69.8.*c*. H.174.2.3. AG.95.*b*. **hiberna,**—this is not merely a poetical way of saying 'winters,' but suggests also

that Aeneas was still in camp. **Rutulis,**—not abl. absol. but dat. like *jactanti*, l. 102. Trans. 'had passed over the R.' **subactis,**—from *subigo*.

267. **Iulo,**—as usual, the name is attracted into the case of the possessor. (RC.II.103. H.387.N.1. AG.231.*b*.) It was not the old legends that gave Ascanius this name of Iulus; the idea seems to have originated with Julius Caesar, and was taken up by the poets of this age, who sought thereby to compliment the *Julian* family.

268. **Ilus erat,** etc.,—this seems entirely out of place as addressed by Jupiter to Venus. **stetit regno,**—'stood firm in royal sway.'

269. **volvendis,**—occasionally the Roman poets use this participle in place of the present part. pass. (which does not exist in Latin); abl. absol. rather than abl. of characteristic; 'as the months roll on.' **orbes,**—the meaning to be gathered from the context.

270. **imperio,**—abl. of manner; 'in government.' **Lavini,**—cf. on *Patavi*, l. 247.

272. **jam,** — 'thenceforth.' **regnabitur,** — impersonal pass.; 'the kingdom shall endure.' **totos,**—'full.'

273. **Hectorea,**—there seems little point in the reference to Hector, except that he was the most famous of all that race. **regina,**—'royal.'

274. **Marte,** etc.,—'shall bear to Mars twin offspring.' Romulus and Remus are meant. **Ilia,**—this name for Rhea Silvia keeps alive the connection with Aeneas.

275. **laetus,**—'decked with'; heroes of ancient times often thus adorned themselves with the skins of wild beasts; here of course it is peculiarly appropriate to the she-wolf's foster-child.

276. **excipiet,**—'shall take up,' in the sense of 'shall succeed to.' **Mavortia,**—with a double reference to the descent of Romulus from Mars and the warlike character of the nation.

278. **rerum,**—'for their empire.'

280. **metu,**—abl. of means, 'with alarms' (*i.e.* with the fear she causes), appears more suitable than abl. of cause, 'in her fear.'

281. **in melius referet,** — 'will change for the better,' 'will amend.'

282. **rerum,**—'of the world.' For various forces of *res*, see ll. 178, 204, 229, 268, 278, 342, 462, 526. **togatam,**—as the distinctive mark of the Roman citizen, and possibly with a reference to the victories of peace no less great than those of war.



Roman Citizen in Toga.

283. **sic placitum,** — supply *est*; 'such is my will *or* pleasure.' **lustris,** — abl. absol.; here vaguely used of 'years' or 'ages.'

284. **Assaraci,**—see Introduction, p. vii. fn. **Phthiam, Mycenas, Argis,**—the homes of three of the greatest of the Greeks against Troy, Achilles, Agamemnon and Diomedes.

285. **servitio premet,** — the reference is to the conquest of Greece, completed in 146 B.C. **Argis,**—local abl.; trans. freely by 'over.'

286. **origine,**—abl. of characteristic. **Caesar,**—referring to Augustus, not to Julius Caesar, as ll. 289 and 294 show.

287. **terminet,** — RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317. Trans. by 'is to' or 'shall.' For the idea cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Bk. xii., 'He shall .. bound his reign with earth's wide bounds, his glory with the heavens.'

288. **Julius,**—*j* was pronounced by the Romans like *y*.

289. **spoliis Orientis,** – alluding to Augustus' campaigns in the East, B.C. 31 and 30, after Actium. On returning to Rome in B.C. 29 he celebrated a triple triumph for his victories, and closed the temple of Janus (cf. on l. 294).

290. **secura,**—'no longer filled with care,' as Venus now was; more freely 'thy cares at an end.' **hic quoque,**—*i. e.* as well as Aeneas (l. 259). Even before his death Augustus was often addressed as a god.

291. **positis bellis,**—trans. by co-ordinate principal clause. The advent of peace after several generations of civil war led many to speak of the return of the golden age to earth.

292. **cana,**—as belonging to the good old days. The line celebrates the return of honor, domestic virtue, and civic harmony under Augustus' rule. **Remo,**—according to the legend Remus had been killed in a quarrel with his brother. All such fratricidal strife is now at an end.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis,**—with *dirae*; 'grim with close fastenings of iron.' For the *hendiadys* cf. on l. 61.

294. **Belli portae,**—the reference is to the gates of the temple of Janus, which were closed in times of peace, but lay open in time of war. So continuously had the Romans been engaged in war that when the temple was closed by Augustus in B.C. 29 it was for the first time since 235 B.C., just after the first Punic war, and the second time since the reign of Numa. **Furor impius,**—referring to the 'unnatural' civil wars. **intus,**—*i.e.* imprisoned within the closed temple.



COIN COMMEMORATING CLOSING OF TEMPLE OF JANUS.

297–304. *Mercury is sent to Carthage to ensure a welcome to the Trojans.*

297. **Maia,** — RC.85.*l*.i. HF.156.4. H.415.II. AG.244.*a*. Mercury was the messenger of the gods.

298. **novae,**—with *Karthaginis;* cf. l. 366. **pateant,**—depending on the idea of ordering implied in *demitti*. (RC. 99.*a*.2. HF.181.3. H.498.I. AG.331.) Trans. freely, 'to have ... opened.'

299. **hospitio,**—dat. of purpose, lit. 'for a shelter'; freely 'in welcome.' (RC.82.*c*. HF.134.1. H.390. AG.233.) **fati nescia,**—as if it were in the power even of mortals to interfere with the working of fate.

300. **arceret,**—expressing the purpose of Jupiter, as distinct from his command (*pateant*). The difference in tense (though more probably due to metrical convenience) may serve to distinguish them. For the sequence after hist. pres., see RC.107.*a*.iii. H.495.II. AG.287.*e*. **magnum,**—'vast *or* deep.' **aera,**—for the Greek accus. ending see RC. 49.*d*. HF.274. H.68. AG.64.

301. **citus,**—trans. freely by adverb. (RC.88.*d*. H.443. AG.191.)

303. **volente deo,**—freely, 'at the divine command.' Our abbreviation D.V. is for *deo volente*, but in the sense of 'if (*not* since) God wills.' **quietum,** — negative, 'free from alarm,' while *benignam*, l. 304, is positive, 'well-disposed *or* friendly.'

304. **accipit,**—as if from Mercury. **animum mentemque,** —no distinction can be drawn here.

305-417. Venus' interview with Aeneas.

305–334. *Aeneas, setting out to explore the country, is met by Venus in the disguise of a huntress, of whom he asks on what coast they have been cast.*

306. **ut primum,**—'as soon as'; *ut* = when. **exire,**—with *constituit,* l. 309.

307. **novos,**—'strange.' **accesserit,**—RC.99.*d.* HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.; so *teneant.*

308. **nam...videt,**—parenthetical; 'for he sees but a desert.' For the scansion see Introduction p. xxviii.7. **ne...ne,**—rare for 'whether..or.'

309. **quaerere,**—really unnecessary, as the clauses *quas .. feraene* might have gone with *explorare*, but added for clearness' sake. **exacta,**—'his discoveries.'

310. **in convexo nemorum,**—"Here the picture is that of trees upon converging cliffs, overhanging a cove formed under them by the action of the waves." Freely, 'in a cove overarched with woods.'

311. **circum,**—adverb. **horrentibus,**—for the meaning cf. on l. 165.

312. **comitatus,**—for the passive force of a deponent partic. see RC.68.*c.* (end). H.231.2. AG.135.*b.* **Achate,**—for the simple abl. instead of *ab* and abl. of personal agent; "a strained use of the abl. of attendant circumstances."

313. **bina,**—distributive of what was regarded as a *pair.* (RC.58.*c.*4. H.174.2.4. AG.95.*d.*) **lato ferro,**—referring to the spear-head. (RC.85.*c.* HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.)

314. **cui,**—with *obvia*; 'to meet him came,' etc. **obvia,**—in agreement with the subject in preference to the natural agreement with *se.*

315. **gerens,**—'wearing,' freely 'with.' **virginis,**—repeated because in the second case (*i.e.* with *arma*) it is limited by *Spartanae vel qualis*, etc., while with *os habitumque* it is not so limited.

316. **vel qualis,** etc.—'or of such a one as...when she,' etc.; *qualis*, implying an antecedent *talis* agreeing with *virginis.* **fatigat,**—'out-tires.' The present tense probably because in works of art she could still be seen so employed.

317. **fuga,**—RC.85.*d.* H.424. AG.253. **Hebrum,**—several editors read, without MS. authority, *Eurum.*

318. **de more,**—made more definite by *venatrix*, l. 319; lit. 'according to custom . . . as a huntress'; freely 'in huntress' fashion.' Venus' costume is such as is common in representations of Diana, the goddess of hunting.



DIANA.

319. **diffundere,**—explanatory of *dederat comam ventis*; an infin. of purpose largely due to imitation of Greek idiom; 'had loosed her tresses for the winds to toss.' (RC.101.*a*.iii. H. 533.II.2. AG.273.*a.*)

320. **nuda genu,** — 'with knee bared,' or more lit. 'bare at the knee.' For the accus. see RC.83.*e*.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.240.*c*. **sinus,** —*i.e.* of her garments; see on l. 228 for the construction. **fluentes,**— 'fluttering.' The floating ends of her tunic were gathered in a knot at the breast.

321. **prior,** — 'first'; the comparative, because only Venus and Aeneas are in the poet's mind. **monstrate si vidistis,**—this is not an indirect question,' 'tell me if (=whether) you have seen,' but a true conditional clause, 'show me, if (=in case) you have seen.'

322. **errantem,** — 'straying.' *i.e.* in search of game,

contrasted with *cursum prementem*, l. 324 'pressing on the track.'

325. **sic Venus,**—understand *dixit* or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted. **orsus,**—supply *est*; from *ordior*.

326. **audita,**—supply *est*. **mihi,**—'by me.' (RC.82.*d*.ii. HF.219.*h*. H.388.1. AG.232.*a*.)

327. **O—quam,** etc.,—instead of giving some name, he expresses his doubt of her identity. **memorem,**—'shall I call.' (RC.98.*b*. HF.139.*a*. H.484.V. AG.268.) **virgo,**—applicable of course to goddess as well as mortal. **tibi,**—supply *est*. (RC.82.*g*. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.)

328. **hominem sonat,**—'sounds human.' So in Bk. VI. l. 50, of the Sibyl, *nec mortale sonans*, 'more than mortal her voice.' A cognate accus. like 'to look daggers'. (RC.83.*d*. H.371.II.N. AG.238.*a*.)

329. **an . . . an,**—not for *utrum . . an*, but two distinct questions. Trans. 'art thou,' etc. **sanguinis,**—partitive.

330. **sis, leves,**—for the mood see RC.98.*a*. HF.138.4.*c*. H.483. AG.267. Trans. by imperative, as the wish here has the force of a request. So *doceas*, l. 332. **quaecumque,**—supply *es*.

332. **jactemur,** — RC.99.*d*. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334. **locorumque,**—for the scansion see Introduction, p. xxvii. 2.

334. **multa,**—'many a.' **tibi ante aras,**—'before thine altars.' (RC.II.106. H.384.4.N.2. AG.235.*a*.) Or *tibi* may be rendered separately by 'in thy honor.'

335–385.—*Venus relates to him the story of Dido and the founding of Carthage, and in answer to her questions Aeneas tells her who he is and in what misfortunes he is involved.*

335. **tum Venus,**—cf. on l. 325. **honore,**—trans. by 'of'; the same abl. that is used with *dignus* (RC.II.126. HF.64.4. H.421.N.2. AG.245.*a*.)

336. **virginibus..est,**—'the Tyrian maidens are wont.' For the dat. cf. *tibi*, l. 327.

337. **alte,**—the buskin came halfway up to the knee to protect the hunter from brambles.

338. **Agenoris urbem,**—more applicable to the parent city than to the colony.

339. **genus,**—in apposition with the proper name implied in *Libyci*. The same looseness is possible in English.

340. **imperium,**—not the place but the power. Trans. therefore 'holds sway' *or* 'exercises sovereignty.'

341. **injuria,**—'the tale of wrong.'



COTHURNUS.

342. **sequar,**—'I shall recount *or* trace.' **rerum,**—'of the story.'

343. **ditissimus,**—from *dives*. **agri,**—'in land'; for the gen. cf. on *opum*, l. 14.

344. **Phoenicum,**—partitive. **miserae,**—dat. like *mihi*, l. 326, rather than gen. with *amore*. The epithet anticipates the story.

345. **primisque...ominibus,**—repeats the idea of *intactam dederat*. As marriage was attended with the taking of auspices in the old days of Rome, this phrase is equivalent to 'with the first marriage rites.' **jugarat,**—cf. on *onerarat*, l. 195.

347. **scelere,**—cf. on *fuga*, l. 317. **ante,**—'beyond,' with which the positive *immanis* would have been sufficient.

348. **quos inter,**—for the order cf. on l. 13. **medius,**—adverbial as often (RC:88.*d*. H.443. AG.191.); 'anger arose between them.' **Sychaeum,**—here we have the regular

quantity (*y*); in l.343 it is lengthened. (RC.119. H.608.V. N.1.)

350. **superat,**—'strikes down.' **securus amorum,**—'regardless of his sister's love,' *i.e.* for her husband. For the gen. see RC.81.*f*.ii. H.399.III.1. AG.218.*c*.

352. **multa malus simulans,**—*malus* is virtually adverbial, 'wickedly' (RC.88.*d*. H.443. AG.191); freely 'with many a crafty pretence.' **aegram amantem,**—'the lovesick wife.'

353. **ipsa,**—'the very.' **inhumati,**—this accounts for the restlessness of the shade (according to ancient ideas) and at the same time aggravates Pygmalion's guilt.

354. **modis miris,**—with *pallida*; 'in wondrous wise,' a somewhat antique phrase.

355. **crudeles,**—transferred from the deed to the altars which witnessed it.

356. **nudavit,**—with a different meaning as applied to the two objects, the figure known as Zeugma; so in English, 'laid bare.'

357. **celerare, excedere,**—on the infin. with *suadet*, cf. on *volvere*, l. 9.

358. **auxilium,**—in apposition with *thesauros*; 'as aid' or freely 'to aid.' **viae,**—objective gen. (RC.81.*d*. H.396.III. AG.217.) **veteres,**—'long-hidden.' **tellure,**—'from' rather than 'in.'

360. **his,**—neuter; in prose *his rebus*. **parabat,**—cf. on *nudavit*, l. 356.

361. **conveniunt,**—the subject is supplied by the relative clause; 'those gather who had *or* felt.' **quibus,**—cf. on *tibi*, l. 327. **tyranni,**—cf. on *viae*, l. 358.

362. **paratae,**—supply *sunt*, an omission occurring chiefly in principal clauses.

363. **avari,**—recalling the original motive for the crime, and thus giving more point to the loss of these treasures.

364. **pelago,**—RC.85.*a*.ii.*a*. H.420.1.3. AG.258.*g*.

367. **mercati,**—supply *sunt.* **Byrsam,**—the name put in apposition with *solum.* The resemblance of the Phoenician *Bosra*=citadel to the Greek *byrsa*=a hide, led to the invention of the story that having made the bargain spoken of in l. 368, the new-comers cut the hide into strips and thus surrounded a large tract.

368. **possent,**—subj. because virtually quoting the agreement implied in *mercati.* (RC.99.*e*.i. H.528.1. AG.341.*c*.)

369. **vos,**—emphatic; supply *estis.*

370. **quaerenti talibus ille,**—supply *respondet*, cf. on l. 325; 'to her questions he answers as follows *or* thus.'

371. **imo,**—RC.II.114.*b*. H.440.N.1. AG.193.

372. **dea,**—in spite of her disavowal. **si pergam,**—'were I to tell the whole story'; lit. 'if (retracing from, etc.) I were to go on' (*i.e.* until the end.)

374. **ante,**—'sooner,' *i.e.* before I could end. **diem,** etc., —the evening star is pictured as laying the day to rest and closing the gates of heaven through which the sun has just departed. **componat,**—the natural apodosis to *si pergam et vacet.* (RC.99.*h*.ii.4. HF.190.2.3. H.509. AG.307.*b*.) [Some MSS. and editions have *componet*, which is both grammatically irregular and without force.]

375. **nos,**—object of *appulit.* **vestras,**—referring to all her people; cf. on l. 140. **per,**—a poetical variation for the usual *ad aures.*

377. **forte sua,**—adds to the idea of chance the thought that caprice is natural to the winds. Trans. 'in its caprice' or 'of its own wild will.' As l. 535 also shows, the Trojans have no idea that Juno has caused the storm. **Libycis,**—as he has just learned, l. 339. **oris,**—cf. on *Latio*, l. 6.

379. **aethera,**—cf. on *aera*, l. 300.

380. **patriam et genus,**—'my country and my ancestry (*or* line),' by this meaning the home of his ancestors; see Introduction, p. xii. (end).

381. **denis,**—RC.58.*c*.2. HF.69.8.*b*. H.174.2.2. AG.95.*c*.

conscendi,—Virgil seems to have had in mind both the going on board ship (*conscendere navem*) and the apparent rising of the sea towards the horizon (the opposite of which is suggested by *devenere*, l. 365); to keep this latter idea we may trans. 'I climbed the sea.'

382. **secutus,**—RC.102.*c*.vi. H.550.N.1. AG.290.*b*.

384. **ignotus,**—not inconsistent with l. 379, as it means 'unrecognized.'

385. **Europa, Asia,**—exiled from Troy and driven back from Italy.

385–417. *Venus announces the safety of the fleet, her words being confirmed by the omen of twelve swans settling after escaping an eagle. As she departs her godhead is recognized by Aeneas, about whom she casts a cloud that makes him invisible to all.*

385. **nec plura,** etc.,—'But Venus not enduring further complaint'; lit. 'not suffering him attempting to complain,' etc. For the conative pres. see RC.102.*a*.i. H.467.6. AG. 276.*b*.

387. **auras .. carpis,**—'draw the breath of life.'

388. **qui adveneris,**—'seeing (*or* in that) you have reached.' For the subj. see RC.99.*g*.iii. HF.198.4. H.517. AG. 320.*e*.

391. **versis,**—freely 'by the shifting of,' etc.

392. **vani,**—explaining *frustra*; 'false, deceiving, *or* pretenders' or perhaps merely 'mistaken.' It will be best to make two clauses in translation; 'unless my parents were ...and taught...'

393. **senos,**—cf. on *denis*, l. 381. The number corresponds to that of the missing ships. **laetantes agmine,**—freely 'in joyous line.' **cycnos,**—these birds were thought sacred to Venus.

394. **Jovis ales,**—the eagle.

396. **aut capere,** etc.—*i.e.* some are settling, others are

preparing to do so; it is awkward, but apparently necessary, to make *captas* mean 'chosen *by the others.*' This line furnishes the real parallel between the swans and the ships (cf. l. 400), and the next two lines are largely for ornament and picturesqueness.

397. **illi,**—expressed because of the emphasis due to contrast. The movements in l. 397–8 really occur between the time of *turbabat* and that of *capere videntur.*

398. **coetu,**—to signify their reassembling after being scattered.

399. **pubesque tuorum,**—a poetical variant for *pubes tua*; *tuorum* is not partitive but='consisting of your men.'

400. **tenet,**—in number agreeing with the nearer subject. **ostia,**—'the harbor-mouth.' **pleno velo,**—trans. by 'under.'

402. **avertens,**—see on l. 104; 'as she turned away.' **refulsit,**—expressive of the sudden burst of splendor.

404. **pedes ad imos,**—except in the case of Diana, the long flowing robe was the characteristic costume of a goddess. Ignore *imos* in translation.

405. **incessu,**—cf. on *incedo*, l. 46. **patuit,**—'stood revealed.' **dea,**—predicate nom. For the scansion see Introduction, p. xxvii. 3.

407. **natum,**—in an emphatic position. **totiens,**—in fact, Virgil tells of but one former appearance since Troy fell (Bk. II. l. 589), and in that case there was no disguise.

409. **non datur,**—'is it forbidden.' **veras,**—*i.e.* without concealment or mistake.

411. **obscuro aere,**—'with dim mist.'

412. **circum fudit,**—a poetical separation of the word *circumfudit*. **dea,**—suggesting the divine power exercised. Trans. 'by art divine.' Cf. the effect of *heros*, l. 196.

413. **eos,**—very rare in poetry as a personal pronoun.

415. **sublimis,**—'through the air.'

416. **laeta,**—contrast with *tristior*, l. 228. **templum illi,** —supply *est*.

418-656. The reception of Aeneas in Carthage and the recovery of the lost ships.

418–440. *Drawing near Carthage, Aeneas finds the new colonists busy building their city, and enters invisible.*

419. **plurimus .. imminet,**—'hangs huge over,' etc. For the dat. see RC.82.*e*.i. HF.105.9. H.385. AG.228.

421. **molem,** — 'the mass of buildings.' The general aspect comes first, then the details as he observed them.

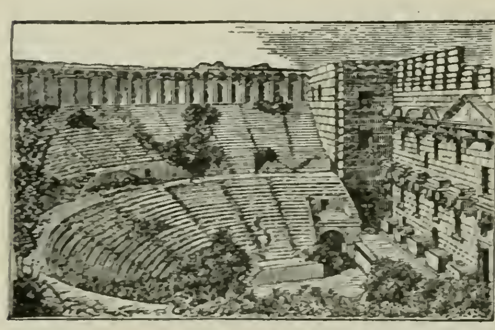
422. **strata viarum,**—a poetical variation of *stratas vias*, 'paved streets.' *Viarum* is a partitive gen. [though by some taken as verging on the gen. of description.]

423. **pars,**—in partial apposition with *Tyrii*. **ducere,**—dependent on *instant*. [In some editions a semicolon follows *Tyrii*. In that case *ducere* is the historical infin., with its subject nom. (RC.101.*d*. HF.216.3.x.2. H.536.1. AG.275.)]

424. **subvolvere,**—*i.e.* up to the height where the citadel was building.

425. **tecto,**—dat. (RC.82.*c*. HF.134.1. H.384.II.1.3. AG. 233.) **concludere sulco,**—in order to mark its boundaries (and possibly to make the trench for the foundations.)

426. **legunt,**—a case of Zeugma; cf. on l. 356. [This line does not harmonize with the context, and is inconsistent with l. 507. For these reasons the line has been suspected by many editors, although the institution of civil government is just what a Roman would be likely to think of in this connection.]



REMAINS OF THEATRE AT ASPENDUS.

427. **theatris,**—not implying more than one building, but

the plural of majesty (see on l. 57), used to dignify an idea. For the case cf. on *tecto*, l. 425. [There is good authority also for the reading *theatri*, gen. sing.]

We have here another anachronism, for such things as dramas and theatres did not exist till about 500 B.C., and we may well doubt whether this Greek institution ever found its way to Carthage even in later days.

430. **qualis apes exercet labor,**—'even as bees busily ply their labor'; lit. 'what manner of toil keeps busy the bees (such toil was theirs *or* kept them busy.') The antecedent clause is, as often, unexpressed. **nova,**—'early.'

431. **sub sole,**—'in the sunlight.'

432. **liquentia,**—the scansion shows that it is from *līquor* not *lĭqueo*.

433. **stipant,**—'pack.'

434. **venientum,**—for the regular *venientium*, 'of the newly-arrived'; (RC.56.*b*. (end) and fn. AG.87.*d*.2.) **agmine facto,**—cf. on l. 82; here trans. 'in a company.'

435. **fucos pecus,**—in apposition; freely 'the lazy swarm of drones.'

436. **fervet,**—'goes on apace *or* goes briskly on'; the metaphor is from the boiling of water.

437. **jam,**—'already.' The struggle to found a city has been called 'the keynote of the Aeneid.'

438. **suspicit,**—from this we gather that he has descended the hill.

439. **infert se,**—'he passes.' **dictu,**—cf. on *visu*, l. 111.

440. **miscet viris,**—as *misceo* cannot be intransitive, *se* must be supplied from l. 439; cf. on *vertuntur*, l. 158. **viris,**—for the dat., meaning 'with,' see RC.82.*a*.i. H.385.3. AG.248.*a*.R. **ulli,**—for the dat., meaning 'by' or 'of,' cf. on *mihi*, l. 326.

441–493. *Coming to a temple which Dido was building to Juno, Aeneas is touched and encouraged to find represented*

on its walls many scenes from the story of the siege of Troy.

441. **umbrae,**—for the gen. see on l. 178, and cf. *dives opum*, l. 14. [Another well-supported reading is *umbra*, abl. as in l. 275.]

442. **quo loco,**—'where.' **primum,**—'on their arrival' *or* 'at their landing'; lit. 'at the first.'

444. **acris equi,**—'a war horse,' lit. 'spirited.' **sic nam fore,**—depending on the idea of statement implied in *signum.*

445. **facilem victu,**—'rich in store *or* substance'; *victu* from noun *victus.* (RC.85.*d.* H.424. AG.253.) [It may be taken also as abl. supine of *vivo,* lit. 'easy at living,' *i.e.* 'easily subsisting.' (RC.105.*b.* HF.175.3. H.547. AG.303.)] In Bk. III. l. 537–543 the horse presages war and peace, as here war and abundance or prosperity. The rearing of horses, especially of spirited war-horses, was regarded as a token of a rich country. Cf. the epithet *ἱππόβοτος* 'horse-grazing' of the rich plain of Argos.

447. **opulentum,**—a case of Zeugma (cf. on l. 356); trans. 'rich *or* enriched.'

448. **aerea,**—notice the emphatic repetition of this idea in *aere* and *aenis;* 'bronze was the threshold that rose on (*or* crowned) its steps, and clamped with bronze the posts,' [or, according to some, the cross-beams, but in either case of the doorway]. **cui,**—cf. on *tibi.* l. 334. **limina,**—the plur. probably as in l. 427. **nexaeque,**—for the scansion cf. on l. 332. [Another but inferior reading is *nixaeque*, from *nitor*, 'and cross-beams resting on (pillars of) bronze.']

449. **trabes,**—subject of *surgebant* or of *erant* understood. **foribus,** etc.,—'of bronze were the doors with their grating hinges'; lit. 'the hinge grated on doors of bronze.' **foribus,**—local abl. or possibly dat. (lit. 'for.')

450. **timorem,**—as to his reception by Dido. Venus had foretold merely the recovery of his vessels. Now he began to count on Dido's interest and favor.

452. **ausus,**—supply *est.* **afflictis,**—*i.e.* hitherto. **rebus,**—may be either dat. or abl. (RC.II.55,65. H.385.II., 425.II. 1.N. AG.227, 254.*b*.)

453. **sub templo,**—freely, to bring out the force of *sub*, 'in the temple above him.'

454. **quae...urbi, miratur,**—'marvels at the city's fortune *or* prosperity.' As Sidgwick puts it, it is 'rather indirect exclamation than indirect question.'

455. **inter se,**—a vague phrase, seemingly expressive of the emulation of the artists; freely 'the handiwork of rival craftsmen.' [Others trans. 'as he compares them.' Some editions read *intra se*, 'within him,' to be taken with *miratur*.] **operum laborem,**—lit. 'the toil of their work'; freely 'their toilsome labor.'

458. **saevum ambobus,**—*i.e.* to the Atridae on the one hand, to Priam on the other, *ambobus* thus being not incorrectly used of three persons. In the former case the reference is to the quarrel that arose from Agamemnon's seizure of Achilles' captive Briseis, (a quarrel which, with its consequences, is the theme of Homer's Iliad). If there is any occasion specially referred to in the case of Priam, it is doubtless the incidents of l. 483, 484.

460. **laboris,**—'sorrows.'

461. **sunt hic,** etc.—'here too has worth (*or* merit) its due reward.' Notice *sua* referring to the dat. (the logical subject.)

462. **rerum,**—cf. l. 178; objective genitive; 'for trouble.' (RC.81.*d*. H.396.III. AG.217.) 'There are tears for trouble, and mortal sorrows touch the heart.' Bowen's rendering is, 'Tears are to human sorrows given, hearts feel for mankind.' Cf. Wordsworth, *Laodamia*:

> "Yet tears to human suffering are due;
> And mortal hopes defeated and o'erthrown
> Are mourned by man, and not by man alone."

463. **aliquam,**—'some measure of'; complete salvation was of course to be had only in Italy. **tibi,**—not, of course, separating him from the other Trojans.

464. **inani,**—with peculiar pathos, suggesting that the men and scenes represented, once all his world, are now no more.

465. **multa,**—'deeply.' (RC.II.96. H.371.II. AG.240.*a*.) **flumine,**—'flood (*or* river) of tears.'

466. **uti,**—'how,' followed by subjunctives of indirect question.

469. **niveis tentoria velis,**—an anachronism, for Homer's heroes had wooden huts, not tents. For the abl. see RC.85.*c*. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.

470. **primo sumno,**—we may trans. either 'in' or 'by'; the first sleep is the deepest.

473. **gustassent,**—for the form see RC.66. H.235. AG. 128.*a*.; for the mood RC.99.*f*.iv. HF.201.5. H.520.II. AG. 327. According to the legend there was an oracle that Troy could not be taken if Rhesus' horses should once drink of the Xanthus and feed upon the grass of the Trojan plain. As soon therefore as Rhesus came to Troy to aid Priam, Diomedes and Ulysses made a night attack upon his camp and carried off the horses.

475. **impar congressus,**—'an unequal match.' **Achilli,**—dat.

476. **curru,**—dat. as in l. 156. **resupinus,**—'fallen backward.'

477. **huic,**—freely 'his'; cf. on l. 334.

478. **per,**—'over *or* along.' **versa,**—'trailing,' lit. 'reversed.'

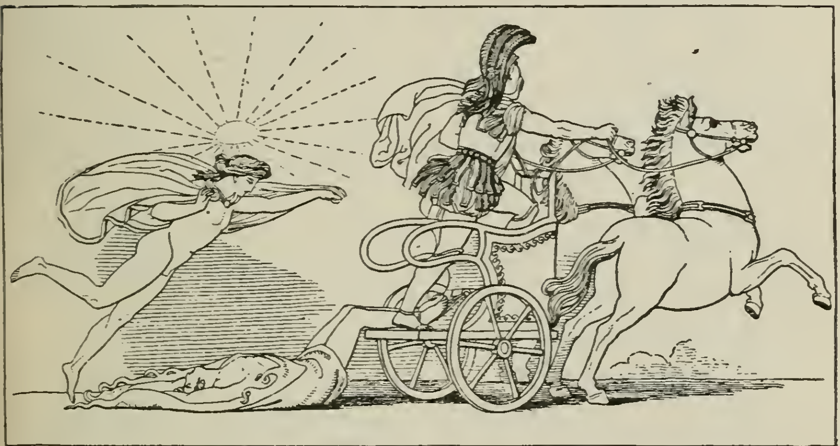
479. **non aequae,**—'unfriendly.'

480. **peplum,**—a costly robe borne as an offering to the goddess, to win her favor.

481. **tunsae,**—freely 'beating.' For this middle use cf. on l. 228.

482. **solo,**—cf. on *regnis*, l. 226.

483. **raptaverat, vendebat,**—the difference in tense implies that only the latter was actually represented. Virgil departs somewhat from Homer's account of this incident. In the Iliad Hector is thrice chased round the walls of



HECTOR AND ACHILLES. [*Flaxman.*]

Troy, then overtaken and slain, after which his body is dragged at the tail of Achilles' chariot to the Grecian camp. **Hectora,**—cf. on *aera*, l. 300.

484. **exanimum,**—'now lifeless,' as Virgil's idea seems to have been that Hector was dragged while yet alive behind the chariot. Cf. Bk. II. l. 273. **auro,**—RC.85.*i*. HF.150.1. H.422. AG.252.

485. **vero,**—emphasizing *tum*, and untranslatable except by emphasis on 'then.'

486. **ut,**—'when'; the repetition expressive of emotion. **currus,**—probably that of Achilles, as l. 483 would suggest.



Priam and Achilles. [*Flaxman.*]

487. **inermes,**—*i.e.* as a suppliant. Homer in the Iliad, Bk. XXIV., tells how Priam went secretly to Achilles' tent to ransom his son's body for burial.

488. **permixtum,**—*i.e.* 'joining in battle with.' **Achivis,** —cf. on *viris*, l. 440.

489. **Eoas,**—Homer places the Aethiopians, some at the extreme east, others at the extreme west of the world, and not towards the south. **nigri,**—in fact Homer represents Memnon (who was the son of Aurora, goddess of the dawn), as pre-eminently beautiful.

490. **peltis,**—abl. of characteristic.

492. **cingula,**—for the plur. cf. on l. 57. **mammae,**—dat. (RC.II.69. HF.120.1. H.384.II. AG.228.) The belt would pass over one shoulder.

493. **bellatrix .. virgo,**—brought into effective contrast by their position. Trans. *virgo*, 'maiden though she be.'

494–519. *Dido now appears in the temple to dispense justice, when suddenly Aeneas sees approaching certain Trojans from each of the lost vessels. In amaze and doubt he remains hidden in the cloud.*

494. **Dardanio,**—it has been suggested that the epithet is significant, inasmuch as Aeneas' attention is engrossed with the fortunes of the royal house of Troy. **Aeneae,**—with *videntur;* cf. on *mihi*, l. 326.

495. **obtutu defixus in uno,**—'rapt in one long gaze.'

496. **forma,**—as in l. 72.

498. **qualis,**—the adjective shows that the comparison is between the *persons*, not their *actions*. **Eurotae, Cynthi,**—two favorite haunts of Diana.

499. **exercet choros,**—'leads her bands in the dance,' or more simply, 'leads the dance.' **Diana,**—elsewhere in Virgil, as regularly in Latin, with *i* short; cf. on *Sychaeum*, l. 348. **quam,**—obj. of *secutae;* 'and behind her,' or 'while in her train.'

502. **tacitum,**—in translation transfer the epithet to 'joy.'

504. **futuris,**—freely 'rising'; it is possible, but not necessary, to regard it as a case of *hendiadys* (see on l. 61).

505. **foribus divae,** etc.,—most ancient temples contained a building within a building, the inner shrine being the proper abode of the deity worshipped there. As the accompanying plan shows, one seated at the entrance to this inner shrine would be both *foribus divae* and *media testudine templi*.



PLAN OF TEMPLE.

506. **solio alte subnixa,**—'raised high upon a throne' *or* 'high resting on a throne.'

507. **jura dabat,**—cf. on l. 426. **jura legesque,**—'judgment and law'; here not to be distinguished.

508. **partibus,** etc.,—'parcelled by equal portion or gave by drawing of lot' (Bowen). More lit. 'equalized by just division or chose by lot.' **sorte trahebat,**—a variation, in Virgil's fashion, of the common phrase *sortem trahere*.

509. **concursu,**—of Carthaginians.

510. **videt,**—for the mood after *cum* see RC.II.170.*c*. AG. 325.*b*.

511. **aequore,**—cf. on *alto*, l. 126.

512. **oras,**—cf. on *Italiam*, l. 2.

513. **perculsus,**—participle ; 'overwhelmed.' [Some editions have *percussus*.]

514. **avidi,**—freely 'eagerly'; cf. on *malus*, l. 352. **conjungere,**—with *ardebant*.

515. **res incognita,**—freely 'uncertainty' or 'the mystery,' viz. in connection with the matters spoken of in l. 517, 518.

516. **dissimulant,**—to be distinguished from *simulo* (as *e.g.* in l. 352); here it is uncertain whether it is their presence or their feelings they conceal, if indeed we need separate these in thought. **cava,**—'enfolding.'

517. **fortuna,**—supply *sit*. (RC.99.*d*. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.)

518. **cunctis,**—emphatic as justifying *classem*. It has an unusual force here, for regularly 'all'='each' is *omnes*, *cuncti* meaning 'all taken together.' [Another reading is, *quid veniant cuncti ; nam*, etc.]

519. **orantes veniam,**—explained by l. 525, 526. **clamore,**—apparently of the Trojans protesting, as in l. 539, 540, against the treatment they had received. [Others take it of the crowd accompanying them, in which case trans. by 'amid' not 'with'.]

520–560. *Ilioneus pleads the cause of the Trojans, who had been treated as pirates by the Carthaginians. He asks permission to repair their vessels, that they may sail to Italy, or if Aeneas be no longer living, to their kinsman Acestes in Sicily.*

520. **introgressi,**—into the outer temple. Supply *sunt*, and with *data*, *est*. **coram,**—'in her presence' or more freely 'to the queen in person'.

521. **maximus,**—'the eldest' or perhaps freely aged.' **placido,**—this calm dignity is not inconsistent with *clamore*, l. 519.

522. **condere..dedit,**—cf. on l. 66.

523. **gentes,**—the neighboring African tribes.

524. **maria,**—trans. by 'over.' The cognate accus. is used with verbs of motion to denote the space over which motion extends; cf. *navigat aequor*, l. 67.

525. **ignes,**—the Carthaginians were threatening to burn their vessels.

526. **propius,** etc.,—'regard more graciously our fortunes' *or* more freely, 'incline your ear to our cause'. So the Romans constantly use *praesens* for 'propitious'; lit. 'present (to aid)'. [Several editors prefer to take it, 'look more closely into our condition,' *i.e.* 'once hear our story, and see in what plight we are, and you will surely help us'.]

527. **non,**—emphatic from position. **populare,**—for the inf. expressing purpose see RC.101.*a*.iii. H.533.II. AG.273. **Penates,**—freely 'homes'.

529. **ea vis,**—'such violence'; supply *est*.

532. **nunc,**—in opposition to the past tense of *coluere*. **fama,**—supply *est*. **minores,**—'a younger (*or* later) race.'

533. **gentem,** — constantly the people and the country are interchanged in Latin.

534. **hic,**—cf. on l. 253. [An inferior reading is *huc*.] On the broken line (here perhaps significant of the interruption in their plans) see Introduction, p. xxvii. 1.

535. **subito,**—may be adv., or adj. with *fluctu* (abl. of manner.) **assurgens,**—in fact it was the setting of Orion in November, not its rising in midsummer, that the ancients associated with stormy weather. Virgil may possibly have in mind the rising of the waters as well as of the star.

536. **tulit,**—cf. on *videt*, l. 510. **penitus,**—as in l. 512.

537. **superante salo,**—'as the sea overwhelmed us.'

538. **pauci,**—as often, 'only a few.' **oris,**—as in l. 377.

539. **quaeve,** etc.,—'what land is this so barbarous as to,' etc.

541. **prima terra,**—'on the edge of the shore'.

544. **quo justior alter,**—'none more upright ever lived,' lit. 'than whom (no) other (was) more upright', the negative omitted from the first clause, as 'neither' often is in English poetry before 'nor'; cf. Dryden, 'Simois nor Xanthus shall be wanting there.'

545. **pietate,**—with *major*. [Another explanation is to connect *quo justior alter nec pietate fuit,* 'than whom none was more scrupulous in duty.'] **bello et armis,**—freely 'warlike arms.'

546. **quem virum,**—'him.' **vescitur aura aetheria,**—'breathes (*or* draws) the breath of heaven.' For the abl. see RC.II.65. HF.116. H.421.I. AG.249.

547. **umbris,**—local abl.; trans. by 'among.'

548. **non metus,**—'we have no fear'; supply *est nobis.* [Another reading, easier but inferior, is *ne* for *nec,* with the semicolon omitted, 'there is no fear lest you repent (*i.e.* that you will repent)' etc.] **certasse,**—cf. on *gustassent,* l. 473. **te paeniteat,**—RC.II.68. HF.165.1. H.409.III.,410.IV. AG. 221.*b.c.* For the mood see RC.98.*c.* HF.139.*b.* H.486.I. AG. 311.*a.* Trans. 'nor wilt (lit. wouldst) thou ever regret having been the first in the rivalry of kindness'.

549. **et,**—'too.' The meaning is, 'even if Italy is closed to us, we can find a home in Sicily.' Cf. ll. 555–558. [Some editors take it to mean, 'even if Aeneas is lost, we have other powerful friends to reward you.']

550. **armaque,**—another reading is *arvaque.*

551. **liceat,**—'permit (*or* grant) us to,' etc.; lit. 'may it be permitted (us).' (RC.98.*a.* HF.138.4.*c.* H.484. AG.266.)

552. **silvis,**—local abl.

553. **si datur,** etc.,—dependent on *ut..petamus,* which marks the purpose of *subducere,* etc. For the infin. with

datur cf. on l. 66. **recepto,**—agreeing with the nearer of its two nouns.

555. **absumpta,**—supply *est* ; 'is gone.'

556. **spes Iuli,**—'our hopes in Iulus'; objective gen.

557. **paratas,**—contrasted with the settlement in Latium, which had still to be built.

558. **advecti,**—supply *sumus*. **regem,** — predicate ; 'as (*or* for) our king.' **petamus,**—also indicating purpose, *ut* being supplied from l. 554.

559. **talibus Ilioneus,**—cf. l. 370. **ore,**—omit in translation.

561–578. *Dido promises to protect and assist them, and suggests that they remain and settle in Carthage on equal terms. 'If only,' she exclaims, 'Aeneas too were here.'*

561. **vultum demissa,**—cf. on l. 228. Her 'downcast face' was due to modesty in addressing strange men.

562. **corde,**—RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243.

563. **res,** — 'necessity *or* fortune.' **talia moliri,**—'to undertake this task,' explained by *late..tueri*.

564. **custode,**—for the sing. used collectively see RC. p. 258. fn. 1. The danger feared was from both Pygmalion and the neighboring Libyans.

565. **nesciat,**—'could be ignorant of.' (RC.98.*b*. HF.139. *a*. H.486.II. AG.268.

566. **tanti,**—'that great.'

567. **non obtusa,** etc.,—'not so dull (*or* unfeeling) are the souls we Carthaginians bear.'

568. **tam aversus,**—'so far.' The meaning is, 'we are not so out of the world as to be ignorant of these things.' [Some editors make it refer to an idea that northern peoples are cold-hearted.]

571. **tutos,**—here with participial force ; 'protected *or* guarded'; agreeing with *vos* understood.

572. **et,**—putting a new case ; we should say 'or.' [Some

editors put a comma after *regnis*. and make *vultis=si vultis.*]

573. **urbem,**—for *urbs*, attracted into the case of the relative.

574. **mihi,**—cf. on *mihi*, l. 326. **nullo discrimine,**—freely, 'alike.' **agetur,**—the exact force is uncertain; it is probably 'shall be regarded' as in Bk. X. l. 108, *nullo discrimine habebo*: or it may mean 'shall be governed.'

576. **afforet,**—RC.98.*a*.2. HF.138.4.*c*. H.483.2. AG.267. **certos,**—'trusty messengers.'

578. **si,**—'if perchance'; cf. on ll. 181, 321. **quibus,**—indef. adj. **errat,**—ind., for we have not a virtual quotation as in l. 181. We may supply the idea of purpose on which the conditional clause depends as follows: 'I shall send out ...(that he may be rescued) in case he is wandering.' (RC. II.216).

579–612. *As Achates is urging Aeneas to reveal himself the cloud suddenly melts away; Aeneas, upon whom Venus has shed divine beauty and grace, addresses Dido, praying the gods to reward and bless her, and greets his comrades.*

579. **animum arrecti,**—cf. on l. 228; 'their hearts stirred.'

580. **jamdudum ....ardebant,**—RC.II.199.*e*. HF.216.2.*b*. N. H.469.2. AG.277.*b*.

582. **nate dea,**—'goddess-born'; cf. on *Maia*. l. 297.

583. **receptos,**—supply *esse*; the partic. would imply that they actually saw the fleet; in l. 585 we have the partic., *vidimus submersum*.

584. **unus,**—Orontes; see l. 113–119.

585. **cetera,**—'all else.'

587. **scindit se,**—as in l. 161. **purgat,**—*se* goes with this verb also.

588. **refulsit,**—cf. on l. 402.

589. **os umerosque,**—Trans. by 'in.' (RC.83.*e*.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.240.*c*.)

591. **afflarat,**—the word is scarcely applicable to *lumen*

and less so to *caesariem*, (a case of Zeugma therefore); either trans. with *caesariem* by 'had given' and with *lumen* and *honores* by 'had shed,' or use the latter for all three and trans. *decoram caesariem* by 'the beauty of flowing locks.' **laetos honores,**—'sparkling lustre.'

592. **quale...decus,** — supply *tale decus* as antecedent, 'such beauty as...add'; freely 'even as...add.' **manus,**— freely 'an artist's hand.'

593. **circumdatur auro,**—'is set round with gold' or 'is set in gold.'

594. **cunctis,**—with *improvisus* not *ait*.

597. **O sola miserata,**—'O thou who alone' etc. **sola,**— *i.e.* of aliens, taking no account of kinsmen like Acestes and Helenus (for whom see Introduction p. xiii.)

598. **quae nos...urbe domo socias,** -'who with us... sharest thy city and home'; lit. 'who makest us sharers with thee (supplying *tibi* or *tecum*) in thy city.' **reliquias Danaum,**—as in l. 30.

599. **omnium,**—the only occurrence of this form in Virgil; neuter = *omnium rerum*. (RC.81.*f*.i. H.399.I.3. AG.218.*a*.)

601. **non opis,** etc.,—'is not within our power, nor possible for whatever anywhere remains,' etc. For the gen. see RC.II.118. H.401. AG.214.*d*. The clause *quicquid... Dardaniae* takes the place of a genitive with *non opis est* repeated.

602. **gentis,** — partitive gen. w. *quicquid*. **sparsa,** — supply *est*; he refers both to settlements of exiles and to captives.

603. **qua,**—nom., w. *numina*. (RC.26. H.190.1. AG.105.*d*.) **quid,**—predicate nom. with *est*, lit. 'is anything'; freely 'is of any account.'

604. **mens...recti,** — 'a heart conscious of virtue *or* integrity.'

605. **ferant,** — RC.98.*a*.2. HF.138.4.*c*. H.484.I. AG.267.

quae te, etc.,—cf. l. 539; 'what age is so blest as to have,' etc. Trans. similarly *qui . . . parentes.*

606. **tanti,** — 'so noble.' **talem,** — 'one like thee.' **genuere,**—from *gigno.*

607. **current,** — notice the future tense; so in l. 608. **montibus,**—cf. on *natae*, l. 256.

608. **convexa,**—'slopes.' **pascet,**—alluding to the idea common among the ancients that the stars were nourished by the pure aether in which they dwelt.

609. **manebunt,**—'shall endure.'

610. **quae cumque,** — separated as 'whatsoever' sometimes is in English.

611. **Ilionea,**—a Greek accus. like *Anthea* (see on l. 181.) except that we have here an older form with *ē*. **petit,**—'grasps.'

613–642. *Dido, on recovering from her astonishment, cordially welcomes Aeneas, dwelling on what she has long known of Troy and of himself. She brings the Trojans to the palace, where there is prepared a splendid banquet.*

613. **primo,**—adverb.

616. **vis,**—'violence' rather than 'power.' **immanibus oris,**—referring to the Libyan tribes.

617. **tune,**—*ne* is the interrogative particle. **Dardanio Anchisae,**—on the scansion see Introduction, p. xxvii. 3, and xxviii. 9.

619. **Teucrum,**—not to be confounded with the Teucer of l. 235, the founder of Troy. This Teucer was one of the Greek chieftains, who, having returned to Salamis from Troy without his brother Ajax, was refused admission by his father, and settling in Cyprus founded a new Salamis there, with the assistance (as Virgil here states) of Belus. **Sidona,**—Greek accusative form. **memini venire**—'I remember Teucer's coming', the pres. infin. with *memini* of what comes within one's own experience; *memini venisse*

would mean 'I remember that he came' *i.e.* 'I am aware of the fact.'

622. **dicione,**—trans. by 'under.'

623. **jam,**—'forth'; cf. l. 272.

625. **ipse hostis,**—*i.e.* Teucer. Trans. either 'their very foe' or 'he himself, though an enemy.' **insigni,**—'the highest.'

626. **volebat,**—'gave out that he was,' etc., not 'wished to be.' His mother was a sister of Priam.

627. **juvenes,**—'men' or 'sirs.' **tectis,**—dat.

629. **jactatam...voluit,**—freely 'has driven...and ordained.'

630. **mali,** — 'sorrow.' **miseris,** — RC.II.55. HF.105.9. H.385.I. AG.227. **disco,**—'I am learning,' more modest than perf. 'I have learned.'

632. **simul..simul,**—with about the force of *et..et.* **templis,**—local abl.

635. **suum,**—from *sus.*

636. **munera..dii,**—lit. 'gifts and gladness (*or* festivity) of the day'; freely 'gifts to make glad the festal day,' a sort of *hendiadys.* **dii,**—an old gen. form=*diei.* (RC.51.*c.* H.121.1. AG.74.*a.*) [Another reading is *dei*, which has the support of the MSS., but is pronounced incorrect by Gellius (a grammarian of the 2nd century) who discusses this passage (IX.14.) Those who read *dei* trans. 'the gifts and bounty of the god,' referring to wine, the gift of Bacchus.]

637. **domus interior,**—'the palace within' or more lit. 'the interior of the house.' Note however that *domus* is not gen. (RC.II.114.*b.* AG.216.*e.*) **splendida instruitur,**—'is decked magnificently'; a proleptic or factitive use of the adj.; cf. on l. 659.

639. **arte laboratae,**—'exquisitely wrought *or* cunningly embroidered.' Supply *sunt* with *vestes*, *argentum* and *facta.* **ostroque superbo,** — not dependent on, but coordinate with, *laboratae.* Trans. by 'of.'

640. **ingens,**—'massive.' **mensis,**—local abl.

641. **rerum,**—'of history' or 'of deeds.'

642. **ducta,**—lit. 'drawn'; freely 'running *or* that ran.'

643–656. *Achates is sent to the ships to conduct Ascanius to the city and to bring costly gifts for Dido.*

644. **passus,**—cf. on l. 199. **rapidum,**—adj. w. *Achaten*; trans. as adv.

645. **ferat, ducat,**—quoting the instructions (originally in the imperative *fer*, *duc*) given to Achates; subj. of indirect command dependent on the idea of ordering suggested by *praemittit*. (RC.II.217,218. HF.207.5. H.523.III. AG.339.) It is unnecessary to assume the omission of *ut*. Trans. 'to bear these tidings' or 'with instructions to bear these tidings.'

646. **stat,**—'is fixed *or* centred.' **cari,**—note the active force.

648. **ferre jubet,**—as the accus. (which may be *Achaten*, or to judge from l. 696, *Ascanium*) is omitted, we may trans. by the passive, 'to be brought.' **signis auroque,**—hendiadys.

649. **circumtextum acantho,**—'with a woven border (*or* embroidered with a border) of acanthus,' lit. 'woven about with acanthus'; the abl. of means.

650. **Argivae, Mycenis,**—either the poet is confounding the city of Menelaus (Sparta) with that of Agamemnon (Mycenae, near Argos) or these words are loosely used, as often, for 'Grecian' and 'Greece.'

651. **peteret,**—for the scansion see Introduction, p. xxviii. 7. **Hymenaeos,**—the ending of a line in a quadrisyllable is in imitation of the Greek, and chiefly with Greek words.

654. **collo,**—a peculiar use of the dat. of purpose, which is regularly in the predicate with some verb (RC.82.c. HF.

134.1. H.384.II.1.3. AG.233.); it is a possible, but rather strained, explanation to connect it with *ferre*, l. 648.

655. **gemmis auroque,**—trans. by 'of'; lit. 'double with gems,' etc.; instrumental abl.

656. **haec celerans,**—'hastening on this mission,' or 'speeding (*i.e.* quickly executing) these commands.'

657-694. The substitution of Cupid for Ascanius.

657–694. *Venus, anxious for Aeneas' safety, proposes to her son, the god of love, that he take Ascanius' place, and as the queen fondles him, inspire her with love for Aeneas. Cupid agrees, and Venus carries off Ascanius in his sleep.*

658. **faciem,**—'form,' of the general appearance. For the case see on l. 228.

659. **furentem incendat,**—'inflame to madness'; the adj. represents the result of the action of the verb; cf. *splendida,* l. 637.

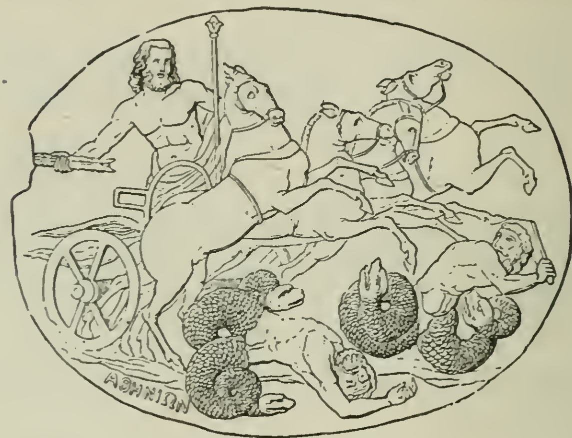
660. **ossibus implicet,**—'send through her frame (*or* her veins)'; idioms referring to the seat of the emotions vary in different languages and ages. *Ossibus* is dat. of *os.* (RC.II.56. HF.120.1. H.386. AG.228.)

661. **ambiguam,**—'treacherous,' alluding to Pygmalion's perfidy, ll. 346–356. **bilingues,**—the idea is based upon the serpent's forked tongue. Among the Romans 'Carthaginian honor' (*Punica fides*) was a proverbial expression for 'perfidy.' This imputation of bad faith had probably as little ground as the French abuse of 'perfidious Albion.'

662. **Juno,**—strictly 'the thought of Juno.' **sub noctem,**—'at night-fall,' 'as night drew near.' **cura recursat,**—for a time Jupiter's words had reassured her.

664. **meae .. solus,**—'who alone art my strength and source of power.'

665. **Typhoea,**—'which slew T.' **temnis,**—even Jupiter cannot withstand the power of love.



JUPITER AND THE GIANTS.

666. **numina posco,**—*posco* may take two accusatives, one of the thing asked for, the other of the person besought; the latter only is expressed here.

667. **ut,**—as *uti* in l. 466.

668. **jactetur,** — for the scansion see Introduction, p. xxviii.7.

669. **nota,**—supply *sunt;* a rare use of the plural for the singular *notum est*, due largely to imitation of a Greek idiom. **dolore,**—trans. by 'at.' (RC.85.*m*. HF.71.3. H.416. AG.245.)

671. **vereor quo...se vertant,** — 'I am anxious whither ...will tend,' or more freely 'I tremble to think how ... will issue.' **vertant,** — indirect question. For the use of the reflexive, cf. on l. 158.

672. **cessabit,**—the subject, *Juno*, is to be supplied from *Junonia*. **rerum,**—'of fortune.'

673. **capere ante,**—lit. 'to seize beforehand,' a metaphor from military operations, as also is *cingere flamma;* freely

'to ensnare her first with my wiles and encompass her with the fires of love.'

674. **se mutet,**—cf. on l. 158. **quo numine,**—'by any divine power' *or* 'by the influence of any god,' with special reference to Juno.

675. **mecum teneatur,**—'may be bound *or* held fast to me.' [It is less satisfactory to take *mecum* as 'equally with me.'] With *teneatur* supply *ut* from *ne*.

679. **pelago et flammis,**—abl. (RC.85.*h*. HF.158.2. H. 414.N.1. AG.243.)

680. **sopitum somno,**—'buried in sleep,' 'deep asleep.'

682. **qua,**—indef. adv. **mediusve occurrere,**—'or interposing, thwart them.'

683. **noctem,** etc.,—'for but a single night.' For the accus. with *amplius*, see RC.II.123.*c*.2. H.417.N.2. AG.247.*c*.

684. **falle dolo,**—'counterfeit.' **notos,** etc.,—'boy thyself, take on thee the well-known face of the boy.' **puer,**—the fact that he was himself a boy would make the task lighter.

685. **laetissima,**—'in the fulness of joy.'

686. **laticem Lyaeum,**—freely 'the flowing of wine.'

688. **fallas veneno,**—'poison her unobserved *or* at unawares'; lit. 'baffle her with poison.' The subjunctives go with *ut*, l. 685.

689. **dictis,**—RC.II.55. HF.105.9. H.385.I. AG.227.

690. **gaudens,**—the project was quite to the mischievous god's liking.

691. **Ascanio,**—trans. as if gen. w. *membra*; cf. on *tibi*, l. 334. **per,**—'over.' In these four lines, 691–694, notice the smooth rhythm, due to the predominance of the soft sounds of *m*, *b*, *p*, *l*, and *r*.

692. **irrigat,**—the metaphor is seemingly from the falling of dew. Cf. Keble's 'When the soft dews of kindly sleep, My wearied eyelids gently steep.' **fotum,**—'lulled.' **dea,**—as in l. 412, 'with power divine.' Cf. also *natae*, l. 256.

694. **floribus et umbra,**—with *complectitur*; *umbra* refers to the leaves. **aspirans,**—'breathing its fragrance upon him.'

695-756. The banquet in Dido's palace.

695–722. *As the counterfeit Ascanius arrives the guests are assembling in the banquet hall. After embracing his father, he goes to the queen, upon whose heart he at once begins to work.*

695. **parens,**—partic. of *pareo*.

696. **duce laetus Achate,**—the order suggests a connection between these words; 'glad at heart as A. leads him,' or 'rejoicing in Achates' guidance.' **duce,**—abl. absol.

697. **cum venit..se composuit,**—the scansion shows that *venit* is pres.; 'when he comes..has seated herself,' vivid for the natural *cum venit* (perf.)..*se composuerat*. For the indic. w. *cum* see RC.II.170.*a*. HF 203.2. AG.325. **aulaeis,**—trans. by 'under'; abl. of attendant circumstance.

698. **aurea,**—pronounced as a dissyllable; see Introduction, p. xxviii.4. **mediam locavit,**—supply *se* from *se composuit*; 'has taken her place in the midst.' *Mediam* means merely 'among her guests.' [It cannot well refer, as some take it, to the middle place in the middle couch of the Roman *triclinium*, as the idea that this was the usual seat of the host is erroneous.]

700. **strato,**—'strewn,' from *sterno*. **discumbitur,**—impers. pass.; freely, 'recline in their several places.'

701. **Cererem,**—'bread'; cf. on l. 177. **canistris,**—trans. by 'from.'

703. **quibus ... struere,**—'whose task it is duly to keep the stores of provisions,' *longam* having the force of 'lasting a long time.' [Others take the words to refer to this one occasion, 'to furnish in order the long array of viands.'

Another reading that has disputed the ground with *longam* since at least the second century is *longo*, with *ordine.*]

704. **flammis adolere Penates,**—'to honor the household gods with fires,' meaning 'to kindle fires upon the hearth'; the context makes it plain that these fires are for cooking and not merely for sacrificial purposes.

706. **onerent, ponant,**—subj. of purpose.

707. **nec non et,** 'likewise too.' **laeta,**—'festal.'

708. **jussi,**—'bidden *or* invited.'

710. **flagrantes,**—'glowing,' as is appropriate to the god of love.

712. **infelix,**—with *Phoenissa,* l. 714. **pesti devota futurae,** — 'victim (lit. devoted) to coming doom.' The story of Dido's fate is told in Bk. IV., see Introduction, p.xiii.–xiv.

713. **expleri mentem,**—freely 'sate her heart'; lit. 'be sated in heart.' (RC.83.*e*.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.240.*c*.) **tuendo,**—freely, 'as she gazes.'

715. **complexu .. pependit,**—lit. 'has hung from Aeneas' embrace and neck'; trans. 'has hung on Aeneas' neck in fond embrace (*or* in his embrace).'

716. **falsi,**—'pretended.'

717. **oculis haeret,**—'hangs on him with her eyes'; instrumental abl.

718. **inscia Dido,**—there is a certain pathos in this repetition of the subject; trans., anticipating *miserae*, 'ah, hapless Dido, all unconscious,' etc.

719. **insidat,**—'is clinging to her,' or possibly 'is taking possession of her.' Bowen renders 'how almighty a god has enthroned him there to her woe.' [Another reading is *insideat*, 'is lying in wait for her, is plotting against her.']

721. **praevertere,**—'to surprise,' for she would be utterly unprepared for the springing up of a new love in her heart. [Many prefer to trans. 'to preoccupy,' *i.e.* to fill her heart with love for Aeneas before Juno can influence her against him; a meaning which robs the next line of its force.]

722. **resides,**—from *reses.* Trans. 'her long since unstirred feelings and heart long vacant of love,' or more lit. 'disused to love.'

723-756. *After the banquet the loving-cup goes round and a bard sings of the mysteries of the heavenly bodies. Then Dido after much talk of the Trojan war, asks Aeneas to tell the whole story of the taking of Troy and his seven years' wanderings since.*

723. **epulis,**—dat. with *fuit* understood.

724. **vina coronant,**—alluding to the Roman custom of wreathing the winecups at a banquet with garlands.

725. **fit strepitus tectis,**—'a din rises through the palace'; *tectis* is local abl. **vocem volutant,**—lit. 'they (*i.e.* the banqueters) roll their voices'; freely 'the sound of their voices re-echoes *or* rolls.'

726. **aureis,**—cf. on *aurea*, l. 698.

727. **incensi,**—'lit *or* blazing.' Evidently it is only at this stage that they were lighted. **vincunt,**—'banish, dispel.'

729. **quam,**—governed by *implere mero* understood; trans. freely 'as.'

730. **a Belo,**—'since Belus' day' rather than 'of Belus' line.' This is not the Belus of l. 621, but the mythical first king of Tyre. **soliti,**—supply *sunt.*

731. **Juppiter,** etc.,—he was the god of hospitality. **loquuntur,**—a poetical usage with the acc. and inf. for *dicunt.*

732. **Troja profectis,**—freely, 'the voyagers from Troy.'

733. **velis,**—'grant'; lit. 'may it be thy will'; cf. on *sis*, l. 330. **hujus,**—understand *diei ;* for the case see RC.II.62. HF.146.7. H.406.II. AG.219. **minores,**—freely 'children' *i.e.* descendants.

735. **coetum celebrate faventes,**—'grace our gathering with your good-will'; more lit. 'celebrate *or* honor with your

favor.' [The interpretation 'throng,' though the usual meaning of *celebro,* does not seem to be in place here, where the guests are already assembled.]

736. **laticum,**—explanatory of *honorem.* (RC.II.116. H. 396.VI. AG.214.*f.*)

737. **prima,**—as queen. **libato,**—impers. abl. absol.; 'after making libation.' (H.431.x.2. AG.255.*b.*) **summo tenus ore,**—lit. 'as far as the tip of her lips'; trans. 'lightly (*or* just) touched it with her lips.' It was not considered proper for a Roman matron to drink wine.

738. **increpitans,**—'with a challenge,' *i.e.* bidding him to be quick, as *impiger* indicates. **impiger,**—trans. as adv. 'briskly'; cf. on *malus,* l. 352.

739. **pleno,** etc.,—'drank deep (or more lit., drenched himself) from the brimming gold.' Bitias is by no means so abstemious as Dido.

740. **crinitus,**—after the fashion of Apollo, the god of poetry.

741. **personat,**—'fills the halls' *i.e.* with song. **Atlas,**—a mythical seer, identified with the Atlas who bore the skies on his shoulders; this in turn was identified with the mountain in Africa, for which reason Atlas is chosen as the appropriate instructor of the Carthaginian bard. [Another reading for *quem* is *quae*, the antecedent of which (*ea*) would be the object of *personat;* in that case trans. 'fills the halls with the songs which' etc.]

743. **unde,**—supply *sint.* (RC.99.*d.* HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.) So *properent* and *obstet.* Virgil, partly from his early education under the Epicurean philosopher Siro, and partly from the influence of the great Epicurean poem of Lucretius, was deeply interested in the explanation of the origin of the world and the secrets of nature. In the sixth Eclogue he tells of a very similar song.

744. **Hyadas,**—for the Greek ending cf. on l. 30. The rising of these stars was at the time of the rains of early

summer, hence the name (from ὕω, to rain). Thus, as is often the case in Virgil, a Greek proper noun is accompanied by a Latin word (here *pluvias*) which is practically a translation of it.

745. **se tingere,**—cf. on l. 158.

746. **quae tardis,** etc.,—'what delay retards the lingering nights.' It is better to take this also as referring to winter (*i.e.* why the nights are so long in going) rather than to summer (*i.e.* why they are so long in coming). **noctibus,**—RC.II.55. HF.105.9. H.385.I. AG.227.

747. **ingeminant plausu,**—'redouble their applause,' *i.e.* 'applaud repeatedly'; lit. 'increase with applause,' a Virgilian variation for the more natural *ingeminant plausum* or *plausus ingeminat.*

748. **trahebat,**—'prolonged.' Her interest was less in the subjects discussed than in her guest himself.

749. **longum amorem,**—'long draughts of love.'

750. **rogitans,**—note the force of the frequentative. (RC. 75.III. HF.303.*a*. H.336. AG.167.*b*.)

751. **Aurorae filius,**—see on l. 489.

752. **equi,**—probably referring to an account in Homer (Iliad Bk. XXIII.) of a chariot-race won by Diomedes. Virgil seems to have forgotten that the race was won with horses taken from Aeneas, a circumstance Dido would scarcely have recalled to him. **quantus,**—'how mighty.'

754. **tuorum,**—as in l. 257.

755. **septima aestas,**—the story of these years is told in Bks. II. and III. "The book ends skilfully with expectation of an interesting tale."

VOCABULARY

TO

VIRGIL'S AENEID, BOOKS I.-VI.

MARKS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The quantity of all vowels long by nature has been marked. Vowels not marked are to be considered short by nature.

abl.	*ablative.*	n. or neut.	*neuter.*
acc.	*accusative.*	part.	*participle.*
adj.	*adjective.*	perf.	*perfect.*
adv.	*adverb.*	plur.	*plural.*
conj.	*conjunction.*	prep.	*preposition.*
dat.	*dative.*	pres.	*present.*
f. or fem.	*feminine.*	pron.	*pronoun.*
gen.	*genitive.*	sing.	*singular.*
indecl.	*indeclinable.*	subst.	*substantive.*
m. or masc.	*masculine.*	w.	*with.*

VOCABULARY.

A.

ā, ab, (**abs**), prep. w. abl., *from, away from; on the side of, on; after, since; by.*

Abās, antis, m., an ancient king of Argos; also one of Aeneas' company.

ab-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide*: of a sword, *plunge.*

ab-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead* or *carry away; draw back.*

ab-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go from, go away, depart, vanish.*

abi-ēs, -etis, f., *fir-tree; fir,* i.e., the wood.

ablātus, from **auferō.**

ab-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash away; purify.*

abnegō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, decline.*

ab-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, *refuse, reject.*

abol-eō, ēre, -ēvī (-uī), -itum, *destroy, efface.*

ab-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear* or *carry* or *snatch away, catch.*

ab-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, tear asunder; sever, violate.*

abruptus, a, um, part. of **abrumpō; in abruptum,** *sheer down.*

ab-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *cut off, tear, rend.*

abscon-dō, ere, -dī, (-didī), -ditum, *conceal; lose from sight.*

absēns, entis, part. of **absum,** *absent.*

ab-sistō, ere, -stitī, *withdraw, retire; cease, desist.*

abs-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep back; refrain.*

abstrū-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *hide.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, *be far away, be absent, be distant; be wanting.*

ab-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *take away, destroy, consume.*

ac, *and, and further;* in comparisons *than, as.*

Acamās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

acanthus, ī, m., *the acanthus,* a plant.

Acarnān, nānis, adj., *of Acarnania* (a province in Greece); or subst., *an Acarnanian.*

ac-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *come near, approach, visit.*

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten.*

ac-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, set on fire; inflame, excite, rouse.*

accessus, ūs, m., *approach, entrance.*

ac-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, hack.*

ac-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird on, arm one's self with;* in pass. *gird one's self with, gird on; make ready; have recourse to.*

ac-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *receive, take; hear, learn; welcome.*

accītus, ūs, m., *summons;* (in abl. sing. only.)

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit.*

accubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lie, couch.*

ac-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *lie on; recline.*

accumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, load; lavish upon.*

ac-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to, hasten forward.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp; eager, violent, fierce, keen, bitter.*

acerbus, a, um, *bitter, harsh, hostile; full of pain, sorrowful.*

acernus, a, um, *of maple, maple-.*

acerra, ae, f., *censer.*

acervus, ī, m., *heap.*

Acesta, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Acestēs, ae, m., a Sicilian king.

Achaemenidēs, ae, m., a companion of Ulysses.

Achāicus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāius, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achātēs, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Acherōn, ontis, m., a river of the lower world; *the lower world.*

Achillēs, is, m., the bravest of the Greeks against Troy.

Achillēus, a, um, *of Achilles, Achilles'.*

Achīvus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian;* as subst. in plur., *the Greeks.*

Acīdālia, ae, f., an epithet of Venus, (from a favorite fountain, Acidalius, in Boeotia).

aciēs, ēī, f., *edge* (of a sword); *line of battle, line, battle; keen sight.*

acquī-rō, ere, -sīvī, -sītum, *get, gain.*

Acragās, antis, a mountain and a town in Sicily.

acta, ae, f., *sea-shore, edge of the sea.*

Actius, a, um, *Actian, of Actium* (a promontory on the west coast of Greece).

acūtus, a, um, *sharp.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards; against; at, on; according to.*

adam-as, -antis, m., *adamant.*

Adamastus, ī, m., a Greek.

ad-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *yield, surrender.*

ad-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *add, give.*

ad-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw back; tighten; draw.*

ad-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *approach; meet, attack.*

adeō, adv., *so much, to such a degree, so; in fact, indeed.*

adhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *apply; summon, invite.*

adhūc, adv., *hither; hitherto, as yet; still, yet.*

ad-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive, force; hurl.*

ad-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away.*

aditus, ūs, m., *entrance, approach, access; means of approach.*

ad-juvō, āre, -jūvī, jūtum, *aid, help, assist, support.*

admīror, ārī, ātus sum, *gaze at with wonder, marvel at.*

ad-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *admit, allow to approach.*

admoneō, ēre, uī, itum, *admonish, warn; remind.*

ad-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *bear, bring; offer.*

ad-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *lean on, press upon; strive.*

adnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim to, float to.*

ad-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, *nod, give assent; promise.*

ad-oleō, ēre, -oluī, -ultum, *increase, magnify; sacrifice to; offer.*

ad-olēscō, ere, -olēvī, -ultum, *grow up, mature.*

adoper-iō, -īre, -uī, -tum, *cover.*

ador-ior, īrī, -tus sum, *attack; attempt, undertake.*

adōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adore, worship; entreat.*

Adrastus, ī, m., a king of Argos.

adsum, adesse, adfuī, *be present, be at hand; come forward; aid, assist.*

adulterium, ī, n., *adultery.*

adultus, a, um, from **adolēscō.**

ad-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry, bring;* pass., *be carried, ride, sail.*

advēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *veil; encircle, deck.*

Advena, ae, m., *stranger, adventurer, alien.*

ad-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come to, arrive at, arrive, reach.*

adventō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep coming, approach.*

adventus, ūs, m., *approach, arrival.*

adversor, ārī, ātus sum, *oppose, refuse.*

adversus, a, um, part. of **advertō,** *turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; unfavorable, opposing, hostile.*

adver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn towards;* with **animum** or **animis,** *give heed to.*

advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon.*

ad-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll up.*

adytum, ī, n., *the innermost part of a temple, the sanctuary, shrine;* also *the recesses of a tomb.*

Aeacidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Aeacus.*

Aeaeus, a, um, *Aeaean, of Aea* (in Colchis).

aedēs, is, f., (sing.) *temple;* (plur.) *house, court.*

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *build, construct.*

Aegaeus, a, um, *Aegean.*

aeger, gra, grum, *ill, sick, sickly, feeble; weary; sad, sick at heart.*

aemulus, a, um, *emulous; envious, jealous.*

Aeneadēs, ae, m., *descendant of Aeneas.* **Aeneadae, ārum,** plur., *the comrades of Aeneas; the Trojans.*

Aenēās, ae, m., *Aeneas,* the hero of the Aeneid.

aēnus, a, um, *of brass, bronze, copper;* the neut. as a subst., *copper vessel, cauldron.*

Aeolia, ae, f., an island near Sicily.

Aeolidēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Aeolus.*

Aeolius, a, um, *of Aeolus; Aeolian.*

Aeolus, ī, m., the god of the winds.

aequaevus, a, um, *of equal age.*

aequālis, e, *equal:* as subst., **aequālēs,** *companions, comrades, mates.*

aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make smooth; make equal; do justice to, measure, match; keep pace with; equal;* **aequātus, a, um,** *even, steady;* with **caelo,** *towering up to;* with **velis,** *squared;* with **rostris,** *abreast.*

aequor, oris, n., *surface, stretch; surface of the sea, sea, waves.*

aequus, a, um, *even, level; equal; impartial, righteous; fair, friendly, propitious, favorable; requited;* the neut. as subst., **aequum, ī,** n., *justice.*

āēr, āeris, m., *air, cloud, mist; breeze.*

aeratus, a, um, *covered with,* or *made of, bronze; bronze-plated.*

aereus, a, um, *made of,* or *covered with, bronze; bronze.*

aeri-pēs, -pedis, *bronze-footed.*

āerius, a, um, *aërial; lofty.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper* or *bronze; something made of bronze,* e.g. trumpet, arms.

aes-tās, -tātis, f., *summer; summer air* or *weather.*

aestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil, seethe.*

aestus, ūs, m., *heat, surging fire; surge, surf; waves, tide.*

ae-tās, -tātis, f., *age; years, old age; a time, an age.*

aeternus, a, um, *eternal, everlasting, undying.*

aeternum, adv., *for ever, eternally.*

aether, eris, m., *the upper air, the ether; the heavens, the sky; heaven.*

aetherius, a, um, *of the sky or heavens, heavenly, celestial.*

Aethiops, opis, m., *an Ethopian.*

aethra, ae, f., *the clear sky.*

Aetna, ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.

Aetnaeus, a, um, *of Aetna, Aetnaean.*

aevum, ī, n., *age, years; time; youth; old age.*

affābilis, e, *affable, courteous.*

affātus, ūs, m., *speech, mode of address.*

affectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *aim at; seize.*

afferō, afferre, attulī, allātum, *bring;* with reflexive, *come.*

af-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fasten;* in pass. *cling to.*

afflīctus, a, um, *shattered, ruined; wretched.*

afflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon, shed upon; blow upon; inspire.*

af-fluō, ere, -flūxī, -flūxum, *flow towards; flock in, throng in.*

affor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak to, address; salute.*

affore and **afforem** from **adsum.**

Africa, ae, f., *Africa.*

Africus, a, um, adj., *African;* as subst., **Africus, ī,** m., *the southwest wind.*

Agamemnonius, a, um, *of Agamemnon,* the leader of the Greeks against Troy.

Agathyrsī, ōrum, m., a people of Scythia.

Agēnor, oris, a king of Phoenicia and an ancestor of Dido.

ager, agrī, m., *land; field, country.*

agger, eris, m., *mound, heap, bank, embankment; rampart, barrier.*

aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *increase, swell.*

ag-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *heap upon.*

agglomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *attach one's self to, join.*

ag-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *approach; accost; attack; attempt, essay, undertake.*

agitātor, ōris, m., *driver, charioteer.*

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drive, pursue; persecute, toss about; rouse, hasten; quicken.*

agmen, minis, n., *train, band, current, course; movement, stroke; throng, column, army.*

agna, ae, f., *a ewe lamb.*

a-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *recognize.*

agnus, ī, m., *lamb.*

agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *drive, impel, steer; send up, raise; do, make; spend, pass;* w. reflexive, *present one's self, go by, come forward;* imperative, *come! up!*

agrestis, e, *of the country, rustic, rural, woodland.*

agricola, ae, m., *husbandman, farmer, peasant.*

āiō, defective vb., *say yes; say, affirm.*

Ajāx, āeis, m., the name of two warriors among the Greeks before Troy.

āla, ae, f., *wing;* in hunting, *beaters.*

alacer, cris, cre, *eager, joyous.*

ālātus, a, um, *winged.*

Alba, ae, f., an ancient city in Latium.

Albānus, a, um, *of Alba, Alban;* as subst., **Albānī, ōrum,** m., *the Albans.*

albēscō, ere, *grow white, whiten.*

albus, a, um, *white.*

Alcīdēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Alcaeus,* especially *Hercules.*

āles, ālitis, *winged, on wings;* as subst., m. or f., *a bird.*

Alētēs, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

aliēnus, a, um, *of another, another's; foreign, strange, alien.*

āliger, era, erum, *winged.*

aliquī, qua, quod, indef. adj., *some.*

aliquis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *some one;* also as adj., *some.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise;* **haud aliter,** *just so.*

alius, a, ud, *another, other:* in plur., *others:* if repeated in sing., *one — another;* in plur., *some — others.*

al-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide to, come to.*

alligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten; confine, imprison.*

al-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak to, address.*

almus, a, um, *fostering, bountiful; kindly, gracious.*

alō, ere, aluī, alitum or **altum,** *feed, nourish, sustain; give strength to.*

Alōīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Aloeus.*

Alphēus, eī, m., a river in the Peloponnesus.

Alpīnus, a, um, *of the Alps, Alpine.*

altāria, ium, n. plur., *an altar, a high altar.*

altē, adv., *on high, high.*

alter, era, erum, *the other;* if repeated, *the one — the other.*

alternō, āre, āvī, ātum, *do by turns, alternate; waver, be perplexed.*

alternus, a, um, *in turn, by turns; alternate.*

altrīx, īcis, f., *foster-mother, nurse, fostress.*

altus, a, um, *high, lofty; deep, profound;* neut. as subst., **altum, ī,** n., *heaven, the sky; the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, ī, m., *foster-child, son.*

alveus, ī, m., *hollow, channel; hull; ship, boat.*

alvus, ī, f., *belly, body.*

amāns, antis, pres. part. of **amo,** as subst., m. or f., *a lover.*

amāracus, ī, m., *amaracus, marjoram.*

amārus, a, um, *bitter; unpleasant, painful; sad.*

Amāzōn, onis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonis, idis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonius, a, um, *Amazonian.*

ambāgēs, is, f., *circuit, winding, turning; details of a story; mystery, riddles, obscure oracles.*

amb-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *eat round, devour; consume.*

ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, uncertain; hesitating, wavering; obscure, dark, mysterious; twofold, double.*

amb-iō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *surround, encircle; entreat, win over.*

ambō, ae, ō, in plur. only, *both.*

ambrosius, a, um, *divine, immortal; divinely beautiful.*

āmēns, entis, *beside one's self, distracted, frantic; amazed.*

am-iciō, īre, -icuī (-ixī), -ictum, *wrap around, cover, conceal.*

amictus, ūs, m., *an outer garment, veil, robe, covering.*

amīcus, a, um, *friendly, kindly.*

amīcus, ī, m., *friend.*

ā-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *let go; lose.*

amnis, is, m., *stream, river.*

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, *love, cherish;* with **litus,** *hug.*

amoenus, a, um, *pleasant, lovely, delightful.*

amor, ōris, m., *love, longing, desire; a love-charm:* personified, *Love, Cupid, the God of love.*

Amphrȳsius, a, um, *of Amphrysus* (a river in Thessaly), *Amphrysian.*

am-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *wind around, encircle; embrace, cling to.*

amplexus, ūs, m., *embrace, caress.*

amplius, adv., *more.*

amplus, a, um, *large, spacious; splendid, glorious.*

Amycus, ī, m., a follower of Aeneas; also a king of the Bebrycians.

an, conj., *or; whether.*

an-ceps, -cipitis, *two-headed, double; doubtful, undecided, dubious; wavering.*

Anchīsēs, ae, m., the father of Aeneas.

Anchīsēus, a, um, *of Anchises.*

Anchīsiadēs, ae, m., *son of Anchises.*

ancora, ae, f., *anchor.*

Ancus, ī, m., *Ancus Martius,* fourth king of Rome.

Androgeōs, ō, m., a Grecian leader: also a son of Minos, king of Crete.

Andromachē, ēs, f., wife of Hector.

anguis, is, m., *snake, serpent.*

angustus, a, um, *narrow;* neut. as subst., **angustum, ī,** n., *a narrow place.*

anhēlitus, ūs, m., *panting.*

anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pant.*

anhēlus, a, um, *panting, heaving.*

anīlis, e, *of an old woman.*

anima, ae, f., *air, wind, blast; breath, life; spirit, shade.*

animal, ālis, n., *a living thing, animal.*

animus, ī, m., *soul, mind, will, heart, impulse, feeling, inclination; courage; passion, wrath.*

Anius, ī, m., a king and priest of Delos.

Anna, ae, f., Dido's sister.

annālēs, ium, m. plur., *history.*

anne, *or;* (an with interrogative ne).

annōsus, a, um, *full of years, old, aged.*

annus, ī, m., *year; season.*

annuus, a, um, *yearly, annual.*

Antandros, ī, f., a town in Mysia.

ante, prep. w. acc., *before;* adv., *before, formerly, sooner;* for **ante....quam** see **antequam.**

anteā, adv., *formerly, hitherto.*

ante-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry before; prefer.*

antenna, ae, f., *sail-yard.*

Antēnor, oris, m., a Trojan.

Antēnoridēs, ae, m., *a son of Antenor.*

antequam, conj., *sooner than, before.*

Antheus, ī, (acc. **Anthea**), m., a follower of Aeneas.

antīquus, a, um, *old, ancient, belonging to ancient times; former.*

antrum, ī, n., *cave, cavern.*

Aornos, ī, m., Lake Avernus.

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar.*

aper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *lay open uncover, disclose; show, reveal make known; open up;* in pass. or with se, *appear, come in sight.*

apertus, a, um, *uncovered, open; clear, cloudless.*

ap-ex, -icis, m., *summit, peak; tongue* or *cone of flame.*

apis, is, f., *bee.*

Apoll-ō, -inis, m., the god *Apollo.*

appāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *appear, come in sight, be visible, be evident.*

appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *address; call, name, proclaim, hail.*

ap-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive to, bring to.*

applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *join to, bring to, drive to.*

aprīcus, a, um, *sunny; sun-loving, basking.*

aptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit, put on, adjust; equip, furnish; fashion, prepare.*

aptus, a, um, *fitted, attached; studded.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, by, near, at.*

aqua, ae, f., *water; stream.*

aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

aquōsus, a, um, *watery, rainy, wet.*

āra, ae, f., *altar,* in plur.; **Ārae, ārum,** *the Altars,* a group of rocks in the Mediterranean.

arātrum, ī, n., *plough.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree, wood;* something made of wood, *mast, oar.*

arboreus, a, um, *of a tree; tree-like, branching.*

Arcadius, a, um, *of Arcadia, Arcadian.*

arcānus, a, um, *secret, private;* neut. as subst., **arcānum, ī,** n., *a secret, mystery.*

arceō, ēre, uī, *enclose, confine, lock, bind; keep at a distance, keep afar.*

arcess-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *call, summon, call up.*

Arciten-ēns, -entis, *bearing a bow;* as subst., *the archer-god, Apollo.*

Arctos, ī, f., the constellation of the two bears, hence, *the north.*

Arctūrus, ī, m., a conspicuous fixed star.

arcus, ūs, m., *bow; rain-bow; arch.*

ardēns, entis, *burning, glowing, gleaming; fiery, eager.*

ardeō, ēre, arsī, arsum, *burn, be ablaze; glow, gleam; rage, be eager, long.*

ardēscō, ere, arsī, *take fire, blaze out; be inflamed, be on fire.*

ardor, ōris, m. *fire, heat; ardor, enthusiasm, zeal.*

arduus, a, um, *high, lofty, steep;* neut. as subst., **arduum, ī,** n., *a height, a steep.*

arēna see **harēna.**

arēnōsus see **harēnōsus.**

āreō, ēre, uī. *grow dry, become parched.*

ārēns, entis, *dry, parched.*

Arethūsa, ae, f. a fountain in Sicily.

argentum, ī, n., *silver; plate, money.*

Argīvus, a, um, *of Argos, Argive; Grecian;* masc. plur. as subst., **Argīvī,** *the Argives, the Greeks.*

Argolicus, a, um, *of Argos, Argolic; Grecian.*

Argos, n. (only nom. and acc.), also plur., **Argī, ōrum,** m., *Argos,* a city in the Peloponnesus.

arg-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *show, prove.*

āridus, a, um, *dry, parched.*

ari-ēs, -etis, m., *ram; battering-ram.*

arma, ōrum, n., plur., *arms, weapons, armor; implements, tools, instruments, utensils; tackle.*

armātus, a, um, part. of **armō,** *armed, equipped;* masc. as subst., **armātus, ī,** m., *an armed man, soldier.*

armentum, ī, n., *cattle for ploughing; herd, drove.*

armi-ger, -gerī, m., *armor-bearer.*

armipot-ēns, -entis, *powerful in arms, warlike.*

armisonus, a, um, *with ringing armor, of the clanging armor.*

armō, āre, āvī, ātum, *arm, equip.*

armus, ī, m., *shoulder; flank, side.*

arō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough; till, inhabit.*

arrēctus, a, um, part. of **arrigo,** *erect, rising, lifted up; pricked up, attentive; keen, eager, heightened.*

ar-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill; artifice, craft, cunning, trick.*

arti-fex, -ficis, m., *craftsman, artist; schemer, plotter, trickster.*

artus, ūs, m., *joint; limb; parts of the body.*

artus, a, um, part of **arceo**, *confined; close, tight, narrow.*

arvum, ī, n., *field; land, region; shore.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold; height, summit.*

Ascanius, ī, m., the son of Aeneas.

a-scendo, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *climb, mount, ascend.*

ascēnsus, ūs, m., *climbing, ascent.*

Asia, ae, f., *Asia Minor; Asia.*

aspargō (or **aspergō**), **inis**, f., *sprinkling: spray.*

aspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *look upon, gaze at.*

aspectus, ūs, m., *glance, gaze; sight, appearance, look, aspect.*

asper, era, erum, *rough, rugged, thorny; embossed; harsh, bitter, fierce, cruel.*

asperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roughen, ruffle.*

a-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *behold, see; look on, regard; consider.*

aspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon* (trans. or intrans); *favor, smile on.*

asportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, carry away.*

Assaracus, ī, m., a king of Troy and grandfather of Anchises.

as-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum (also deponent), *agree, consent, approve.*

asservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over, guard.*

assiduē, adv., *continually, constantly, always.*

assiduus, a, um, *incessant, constant.*

assimilis, e, adj., *like,.*

assuētus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **assuesco**, *accustomed, trained.*

assultus, ūs, m., *assault, attack.*

as-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise up, rise.*

ast, conj., another form of **at.**

a-stō, -stāre, -stitī, *stand by* or *near; alight; stand, arise.*

astrum, ī, n., *a star;* **sub astra**, *to heaven:* in plur., *the sky, heavens, firmament.*

Astyan-ax, -actis, m., the son of Hector.

asȳlum, ī, n., *place of refuge; sanctuary.*

at or **ast**, conj., *but, yet, still, however, moreover; now.*

āter, tra, trum, *black, dark, sad, gloomy.*

Atiī, ōrum, m., *the Atii*, name of a Roman family.

Atl-as, -antis, m., a fabled king changed to a mountain in Africa.

atque or **āc**, conj., *and, and also, and further, and in fact;* in comparisons, *as, than.*

Atrīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Atreus.*

atrium, ī, n., *hall, court;* in plur., more generally, *halls, rooms, chambers.*

atrōx, ōcis, *cruel, harsh, fierce, savage.*

at-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch, reach, find, overtake.*

attollō, ere, *lift up, raise; build, rear, throw up, heave;* with **se**, *rise.*

attonitus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **attonō**, *spell-bound, astounded, amazed, awed, confounded.*

atton-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *thunder at, strike with awe.*

attrectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *touch, handle.*

Atys, Atyos, m., a young Trojan.

auctor, ōris, m., *founder; author, instigator, contriver, counsellor; surety, backer.*

audāx, ācis, *bold, daring, courageous, gallant.*

audēns, entis, pres. part. of **audeo**, *bold, fearless.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture; be bold* or *daring.*

audiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear, listen* or *hearken to; heed; examine, inquire into.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *bear away, carry off; shut out, blot out;* with **se,** *take one's self off, hurry away.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctum, *increase.*

augur, uris, m. and f., *augur, soothsayer; seer, prophet;* in apposition as adj., *prophetic.*

augurium, ī, n., *art of divination; omen, sign, foreboding.*

Augustus, ī, m., the emperor C. Octavius Caesar.

aula, ae, f., *hall, court, palace.*

aulaeum, ī, n., *tapestry, hanging, curtain.*

Aulis, idis, f., a seaport of Boeotia.

aura, ae, f., *air, breeze; breath; sky, heavens, upper world; gleam, sheen;* **ferre sub auras,** *bring to light;* **ad auras,** *up, on high, aloft.*

aurātus, a, um, *gilded, adorned with gold.*

aureus, a, um, *of gold, golden; gilded; glittering, splendid.*

auricomus, a, um, *with golden hair;* hence, *with golden foliage.*

aurīga, ae, m., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

aurōra, ae, f., *dawn, morning;* personified, *Aurora, the goddess of dawn.*

aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Ausonia, ae, f., a poetic name for Italy.

Ausonius, a, um, *Ausonian, Italian.*

ausp-ex, -icis, m. and f., *soothsayer, seer;* hence, *director, guide, favorer.*

auspicium, ī, n., *divination, augury, auspices; command, guidance, direction, government.*

auster, trī, m., *the south wind;* in general, *a gale.*

ausum, ī, n., *attempt, daring deed.*

aut, *or;* **aut — aut,** *either — or.*

autem, *but, however; also, now, again.*

Automedōn, ontis, m., the charioteer of Achilles.

autumnus, ī, m., *autumn.*

auxilium, ī, n., *aid, help, assistance; resources.*

avārus, a, um, *eager; covetous, greedy.*

ā-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry away, bear away;* in pass., *be gone, depart.*

ā-vellō, ere, -vellī (-vulsī), -vulsum, *tear from* or *away.*

Avernus, ī, m., a lake near Cumae. According to the myth, an entrance to the lower world was here; hence, *the lower world, hell.*

Avernus, a, um, *of Avernus;* neut. plur. as subst., **Averna, ōrum,** n., the *neighborhood of Avernus; the lower world, hell.*

āversus, a, um, part. of **averto,** *turned* or *turning away; with averted gaze, askance; estranged, alienated, hostile, unfriendly; far, remote.*

āver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn away, keep from, avert; end, remove.*

avidus, a, um, *eager, longing.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

āvius, a, um, *out of the way, remote, unfrequented;* neut. as subst., **āvium, ī,** n., *an unfrequented place, by-way.*

avunculus, ī, m., *a mother's brother, uncle.*

avus, ī, m., *grandfather, forefather, ancestor.*

axis, is, m., *axle-tree; pole of the heavens, the heavens, sky; canopy, vault.*

B.

bāca, ae, f., *berry.*

bācātus, a, um, *set with pearls.*

bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, *worship Bacchus: revel, rage, rave, fly* or *run wildly about:* perf. part. with pass. force, *sought* or *trodden in the revel.*

Bacchus, ī, m., the god of wine; hence, *wine.*

balteus, ī, m., *belt.*

barathrum, ī, n., *gulf, abyss, chasm.*

barba, ae, f., *beard.*

barbaricus, a, um, *barbaric, foreign.*

barbarus, a, um, *foreign, uncivilized, savage; barbarous.*

Barcaeī, ōrum, m., *the people of Barce,* a town in Libya.

Barcē, ēs, f., the nurse of Sychaeus.

beātus, a, um, *happy, blessed, fortunate.*

Bēbrycius, a, um, *of Bebrycia,* a province of Asia Minor, *Bebrycian.*

Bēlīdēs, ae, m., *son of Belus.*

bellātrīx, īcis, f., *a warrior maiden;* as an adj., *warlike.*

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *war, wage war.*

bellum, ī, n., *war, warfare; combat.*

bēlua, ae, f., *beast, monster.*

Bēlus, ī, m., the father of Dido: a distant ancestor of Dido; the father of Palamedes.

bene, adv., *well.*

benignus, a, um, *kindly, friendly.*

Berecyntius, a, um, *of Berecyntus,* a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, *Berecyntian, a Berecynthian.*

Beroē, ēs, f., the wife of Doryclus, one of Aeneas' company.

bibō, ere, bibī, *drink, drink in.*

bibulus, a, um, *thirsty.*

bicolor, ōris, *two-colored, dappled.*

bidens, entis, f., *animal for sacrifice, victim.*

biformis, e, *two-formed, double.*

bīgae, ārum, f. plur., *pair of horses, span; (two-horse) chariot.*

bijugus, a, um, *yoked together; two-horse.*

bilinguis, e, *double-tongued, lying, false, treacherous.*

bīnī, ae, a, *two by two, two apiece; a pair, two.*

bipatēns, entis, *opening two ways, double; wide open.*

bipennis, e, *two-edged;* as subst., **bipennis, is,** f., *battle-axe.*

birēmis, is, f., *a vessel with two banks of oars; galley, ship.*

bis, adv., *twice.*

Bitiās, ae, m., a Carthaginian noble.

blandus, a, um, *smooth tongued, flattering, caressing, soft, pleasing.*

Bōla, ae, f., an ancient town in Latium.

bonus, a, um, *good, kindly.*

Boreās, ae, m., *the north wind.*

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *bull, bullock, ox.*

bracchium, ī, n., *arm, branch;* plur., *sail-yards, yards.*

brattea, ae, f., *thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, foil.*

brevis, e, *short; shallow;* neut. plur. as subst., **brevia, ium,** n., *shoals, shallows.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Briareus, eī, m., a hundred-handed giant.

brūma, ae, f., *the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice; winter.*

brūmālis, e, *wintry, of winter.*

Brūtus, ī, m., *L. Junius Brutus,* the first consul of Rome.

būbō, ōnis, fem. in Virgil, but regularly masc., *owl, screech-owl.*

Būtēs, ae, m., king of the Bebrycians.

Būthrōtum, **ī**, n., a town of Epirus.

Byrsa, **ae**, f., the citadel of Carthage.

C.

cacū-men, **-minis**, n., *summit, peak.*

cadō, **ere**, **cecidī**, **cāsum**, *fall: set, sink; drop, be lowered; perish, die; sink, abate, cease, fail; fall out, happen, come to pass.*

cadūcus, **a**, **um**, *fallen, slain.*

cadus, **ī**, m., *large earthen jar, cask; funeral urn.*

caecus, **a**, **um**, *blind, blinded; aimless, confused; hidden, secret, dark, obscure; uncertain, doubtful.*

caedēs, **is**, f., *slaughter, violence, murderous outrage.*

caedō, **ere**, **cecīdī**, **caesum**, *cut; cut down; slay, slaughter.*

caelestis, **e**, *heavenly, celestial*: plur. as subst., **caelestēs**, **ium**, m., *the gods.*

caelicola, **ae**, m. and f., *a god.*

caelifer, **era**, **erum**, *heaven-supporting, sky-bearing.*

caelō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *engrave, carve in relief, emboss.*

caelum, **ī**, n., *the sky, heavens, the upper world.*

Caeneus, **eos** or **eī**, m., a girl changed by Neptune into a boy.

caenum, **ī**, n., *mud, filth.*

caerula, **ōrum**, n. plur., *the dark blue sea, the deep.*

caeruleus, **a**, **um**, *dark blue, sea-green, green; dark, black, gloomy.*

Caesar, **aris**, m., *Caesar Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome.

caesariēs, **ēī**, f., *hair, locks.*

caesp-es, **-itis**, m., *(cut) turf, sod.*

caestus, **ūs**, m., *cestus, gauntlet*, for boxing.

Caicus, **ī**, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cāiēta, **ae**, f., a town and harbor of Latium.

calcar, **āris**, n., *spur.*

Calchās, **antis**, m., a seer among the Greeks before Troy.

caleō, **ēre**, **uī**, *glow.*

calidus, **a**, **um**, *warm, hot.*

cālīg-ō, **-inis**, f., *mist, fog; darkness, gloom.*

cālīgō, **āre**, *veil in darkness or gloom; spread darkness.*

callis, **is**, m., *footway, track, path.*

calor, **ōris**, m., *warmth, heat.*

calx, **calcis**, f., *heel; foot.*

Camarina, **ae**, f., a town in Sicily.

Camillus, **ī**, m., *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous Roman.

camīnus, **ī**, m., *furnace, forge.*

campus, **ī**, m., *plain, field; level surface; the Campus Martius*, outside the walls of Rome.

candeō, **ēre**, **uī**, *be white, shine, glisten; be at a white heat, glow.*

candidus, **a**, **um**, *white, snow-white; fair, beautiful.*

candor, **ōris**, m., *whiteness.*

cāneō, **ēre**, **uī**, *be white, gray.*

canis, **is**, m. and f., *dog, hound.*

canistrum, **ī**, n., *basket.*

cānitiēs, **em**, **ē**, f., *hoariness; gray hair.*

canō, **ere**, **cecinī**, *sing; foretell; tell of, proclaim, spread abroad.*

canōrus, **a**, **um**, *tuneful, melodious, musical.*

cantus, **ūs**, m., *song, singing; note blast, music.*

cānus, **a**, **um**, *hoary, gray; venerable.*

capess-ō, **ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, *seize; make for, seek; execute, undertake, do.*

capiō, **ere**, **cēpī**, **captum**, *take, seize, lay hold of; reach, occupy; ensnare, delude, deceive; charm, fascinate.*

Capitōlium, **ī**, n., *the Capitol*, at Rome.

capra, **ae**, f., *she-goat.*

caprigenus, **a**, **um**, *of the goat kind, of goats.*

captīvus, a, um, *captured, plundered*; also as subst., *captive*.

captō, āre, āvī, ātum, *catch at eagerly; listen to catch*.

captus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **capio**: as subst., **captus, ī**, m., or **capta, ae**, f., *a captive, a prisoner*.

capulus, ī, m., *handle, hilt*.

cap-ut, -itis, n., *the head, top, summit; life; soul: person*.

Capys, yos, m., a companion of Aeneas; a king of Alba.

carbasus, ī, f., *sail, canvas*.

carcer, eris, m., *prison, dungeon*.

carchēsium, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet*.

card-ō, -inis, m., *hinge, turning point, crisis*.

careō, ēre, uī, itum, *be without, be free from; be deprived of, lack, miss; give up, resign*.

carīna, ae, f., *keel, ship, vessel*.

carmen, minis, n., *song, note; prophecy, response; spell, incantation; verse*.

Carpathius, a, um, *of Carpathus*, an island in the Aegean sea, *Carpathian*.

carp-ō, ere, -sī, -tum, *pluck, pull off: enjoy: prey upon, waste, consume*; w. **viam**, *pursue, hasten on*.

cārus, a, um, *dear; loving, fond*.

Caspius, a, um, *Caspian*.

Cassandra, ae, f., a daughter of Priam.

cassus, a, um, *wanting, deprived of*: **in cassum** or **incassum**, adv., *in vain, vainly*.

castellum, ī, n., *castle, stronghold*.

castīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chastise, punish; chide, reprove*.

Castrum, ī, n., *Fort* (as proper name); in plur., **castra, ōrum**, *camp, encampment*.

castus, a, um, *pure, spotless; pious, holy*.

cāsus, ūs, *m., fall, downfall, ruin; event, chance; emergency, crisis; misfortune, calamity, affliction, mishap*.

catēna, ae, f., *chain, fetter*.

caterva, ae, f., *crowd, train, throng*.

Catō, ōnis, m., *M. Porcius Cato*, a famous Roman.

catulus, ī, m., *young dog; whelp, cub*.

Caucasus, ī, m., a chain of mountains in Asia.

cauda, ae, f., *tail*.

Caulōn, ōnis, m., a town in Southern Italy.

causa, ae, f., *cause, reason, motive; pretext; cause* or *case at law*.

cautēs, is, f., *a rough, pointed rock, crag, reef*.

cavea, ae, f., *cavity; spectators' seats, theatre*.

caverna, ae, f., *hollow, cavern, cave*.

cavō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hollow out, make an opening in*.

cavus, a, um, *hollow; empty, vain*.

Cēcropidēs, ae, m., *a son of Cecrops*, an ancient king of Athens: in plur., *the Athenians*.

cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *go, withdraw, depart; give way, yield, submit; fall to, come into possession of*.

Celaenō, ūs, f., one of the Harpies.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *resort to in crowds; keep holiday, hold a festival; celebrate*.

cel-er, -eris, -ere, *swift, fleet, quick, rapid*.

celerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, hurry, quicken*.

cella, ae, f., *storehouse; cell*.

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conceal, hide*.

celsus, a, um, *lofty, high*.

Centaurus, ī, m., *Centaur*, a fabulous monster, half man, half horse: **Centaurus, ī,** f., the name of a ship.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred*.

centumgeminus, a, um, *hundred-fold*; (of Briareus) *hundred-armed*.

Ceraunia, ōrum, n. plur., *the Ceraunian mountains*, in Epirus.

Cerberus, ī, m., the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance of the lower world.

Cereālis, e, *of Ceres; wheaten*; w. **arma**, *for corn-dressing* or *making bread*.

cerebrum, ī, n., *brain*.

Cer-ēs, -eris, f., the goddess of agriculture; hence, *corn, grain*.

cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *separate; see, discern, behold; perceive, understand; determine, decide*.

certāmen, minis, n., *contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, emulation*.

certātim, adv., *emulously, eagerly*.

certē, adv., *certainly, indeed, surely, truly*.

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *contend, strive, vie with, rival*.

certus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **cernō**, *determined, resolved; certain, fixed, sure, inevitable; steady, unfaltering, trusty; true, undoubted*: **certum facere,** *to inform, tell*.

cerva, ae, f., *hind, deer*.

cervīx, īcis, f., *neck*.

cervus, ī, m., *stag, deer*.

cessō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stop, cease, slacken, abate; be idle*.

cētus, ī, m., in plur., **cētē,** n., *sea-monster, whale*.

cēterus, a, um, *the rest of, remaining, other, else*.

ceu, adv., *as, like; as if*.

Chalcidicus, a, um, *of Chalcis*, in Euboea, *Chalcidian*.

Chāōn, onis, m., a son of Priam.

Chāonia, ae, f., a district of Epirus.

Chāonius, a, um, *Chaonian*.

chaos, abl. **chaō,** n., *boundless empty space*; personified as a god of the lower world, *Chaos*.

Charōn, ōntis, m., the ferry-man of the river Styx in the lower world.

Charybdis, is, f., a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily.

Chimaera, ae, f., a fabulous fire-breathing monster; the name of a ship.

chlamys, ydis, f., *mantle, cloak, scarf*.

chorēa, ae, f., *dance (in a ring)*.

chorus, ī, m., *dance (in a ring); chorus, choir; band, troop*.

cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citum, *move, stir; rouse, excite; disturb, startle; call upon, invoke, call; cause, bring forth, utter*.

cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctum, *surround, gird, encircle*.

cingulum, ī, n., *girdle, belt*.

cin-is, -eris, m., *ashes*.

circā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near*.

Circē, ēs, (ae), f., a sorceress, daughter of the Sun.

circuitus, ūs, m., *circuit*.

circulus, ī, m., *circle, ring, circlet*.

circum, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near*.

circum-dō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, *put* or *fasten around; surround, encircle*.

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear* or *carry around; turn round; encircle, wheel round, purify*.

circum-flectō, ere, -flexī, -flexum, *turn about*.

circum-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour around*; in pass., *surround, encompass, encircle*.

circumfūsus, a, um, part. of **circumfundo**, *surrounding, encircling, gathered round, encompassing, thronging about*.

circum-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *clasp* or *gird around*.

circum-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look about upon, survey.*

circum-stō, -stāre, -stetī, *surround, stand around; encompass, encircle, beset.*

circumtextus, a, um, part. of **circumtexo,** *woven around.*

circum-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *surround, encompass, encircle.*

circumvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly* or *flutter around, hover around.*

circum-volvō, ere, -volūtum, *roll round, revolve;* in pass., *round, complete.*

circus, ī, m., *circle, race course.*

Cisseus, eī, m., a king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.

Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in Boeotia.

cithara, ae, f., *harp, lyre, lute.*

citō, (**citius, citissimē**), adv., *quickly, soon.*

citus, a, um, *quick, swift.*

cīvīlis, e, *of a citizen, civic.*

cīvis, is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

clādēs, is, f., *slaughter, havoc, carnage; disaster.*

clam, adv., *secretly, unawares.*

clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call by name, call upon.*

clāmor, ōris, m., *shout, shouting; cry, shriek; applause; noise, din.*

clangor, ōris, m., *clang, clash, blare; noise, din.*

clārēscō, ere, clāruī, *grow clearer; grow louder.*

Clarius, a, um, *Clarian, of Claros,* a town in Ionia containing a temple of Apollo; masc. as subst., *the Clarian god, Apollo.*

clārus, a, um, *bright; clear, loud, distinct; famous, renowned.*

clāssis, is, f., *fleet, squadron.*

clau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *close, shut up; shut in, enclose.*

claudus, a, um, *lame, crippled.*

claustra, ōrum, n. plur., *barriers, bars.*

clāvus, ī, m., *nail;* hence, from similarity of shape, *tiller, rudder, helm.*

cliēns, entis, m. and f., *client, dependant, retainer.*

clipeus, ī, m., *shield.*

Cloanthus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cluentius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

Cōcȳtus, ī, m., a river in the lower world.

co-eō, -īre, -iī (**-īvī**), **-itum,** *meet, gather; encounter; curdle, congeal.*

coepī, isse, coeptus sum, *begin.*

coeptum, ī, n., *undertaking, design, purpose.*

coerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine, restrain.*

coetus, ūs, m., *assembly, company, crowd, flock.*

Coeus, ī, m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

cōgnātus, a, um, *related* (*by blood*), *kindred.*

cōgnōmen, minis, n., *surname; name.*

cōgnōminis, e, *having the same name, bearing his name.*

cō-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *learn, hear of, recognize; understand, know.*

cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctum, *collect, gather, assemble; thicken, condense; marshal, keep in line; drive, compel, force.*

cohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine; restrain, check.*

co-hors, -hortis, f., *enclosure; troop, squadron; band, multitude.*

col-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall together, sink in, collapse; swoon, faint.*

Collātīnus, a, um, *of Collatia,* a town near Rome, *Collatine.*

col-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *bring together, collect, assemble;* w. **arma,** *take in sail, reef.*

collis, is, m., *hill.*

collūceō, ēre, *shine, gleam.*

collum, ī, n., *neck.*

collustrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *light up; survey, examine.*

colō, ere, coluī, cultum, *cultivate, till, inhabit; hold dear, cherish; honor, revere, keep.*

colōnus, ī, m., *husbandman; settler.*

color, ōris, m., *color, hue; complexion, beauty.*

coluber, brī, m., *serpent, snake.*

columba, ae, f., *dove.*

columna, ae, f., *column, pillar.*

coma, ae, f., *hair, locks, tresses; leaves, foliage.*

comāns, antis, *with long hair; crested, plumed.*

com-es, -itis, m. and f., *companion, comrade; attendant.*

comitātus, ūs, m., *retinue, train, company.*

comitor, āri, ātus sum, *accompany, attend, follow.*

commendō, āre, āvī, ātum, *commend, entrust.*

com-misceō, ēre, -miscuī, -mixtum (mistum), *mix, mingle.*

commissum, ī, n., *offence, fault.*

com-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *join; engage in, begin; commit, transgress.*

com-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *move, stir; disturb, alarm, arouse, enrage, move.*

commūnis, e, *common, shared alike.*

cōmō, ere, compsī, comptum, *arrange, dress, plait; adorn.*

compāgēs, is, f., *joint, seam, fastening.*

compellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *address, accost, speak to.*

com-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive, force.*

com-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *enfold, embrace.*

compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *fill, fill up, throng; complete.*

complexus, ūs, m., *embrace.*

com-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put together, build; settle, agree, arrange, plan; compose, settle, still, quiet, calm.*

compositō, adv., *according to agreement, as was agreed.*

com-prehendō (-prendō), ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, *seize, grasp, clasp; recount, enumerate, sum up.*

com-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *check, repress, restrain, stay.*

concavus, a, um, *hollow, arched.*

con-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, go away, leave, withdraw, retire; give up, allow.*

concha, ae, f., *conch-shell, conch; trumpet.*

con-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, sink.*

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unite; win, obtain, secure.*

concilium, ī, n., *assembly, gathering; council.*

con-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *catch, become possessed by; imagine, grasp; conceive.*

concitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rouse, excite.*

concitus, a, um, part. of **concieo,** *stirred up; rough, rushing.*

conclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out; shout aloud.*

conclū-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *enclose.*

con-cors, -cordis, *harmonious, friendly, peaceful, in concord.*

concrētus, a, um, part. of **concresco,** *hardened; ingrained; matted, clotted.*

con-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run or rush together; engage, fight, clash.*

concursus, ūs, m., *crowd, assembly.*

con-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *shake; alarm, arouse, strike with panic.*

condēnsus, a, um, *crowded together, crouching.*

con-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *found, build; establish, bring in; hide, conceal; treasure up, keep close; bury.*

cōnferō, ferre, contulī, collātum, *bring together, join;* w. **gradum,** *walk by one's side.*

cōnfertus, a, um, part. of **cōnfercio,** *crowded together, in close array.*

cōn-ficio, ere, -fēcī, -fectum (inf. pass. **cōnfierī**), *accomplish, fulfil, finish; wear out, spend, waste, exhaust.*

cōn-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *believe in, hope for, have trust in.*

cōn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *pierce.*

cōn-fiteor, ērī, -fessus sum, *confess, acknowledge.*

cōn-flīgō, ere, -flīxī, -flīctum, *clash together, contend, struggle.*

cōn-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee for help* or *refuge, take refuge with.*

cōn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *mingle; heap together; confuse, perplex; break.*

congem-ō, ere, -uī, *groan deeply, utter a groan.*

con-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *pile up, heap up; build.*

con-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *encounter, meet, be matched with.*

congressus, ūs, m., *meeting.*

con-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *hurl, cast, throw;* w. **se,** *rush, hasten, dart.*

cōnifer, era, erum, *cone-bearing, coned.*

cō-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *put forth all one's strength, strain, struggle.*

conjugium, ī, n., *union; marriage; husband, wife.*

con-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *join, unite.*

con-junx, -jugis, m. or f., *husband, wife;* also *one's betrothed.*

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *try, attempt, undertake.*

cōnsanguineus, a, um, *related by blood;* as subst., *kinsman.*

cōnsanguinitās, tātis, f., *kinship, blood relationship.*

cōn-scendō, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *mount, climb, ascend; embark on.*

cōnscius, a, um, *conscious, privy to; confederate; conscious of guilt.*

cōn-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, follow up, pursue.*

cōn-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *fasten; weave;* w. **proelium,** *join, engage in.*

cōnsessus, ūs, m., *assembly,*

cōn-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sēssum, *sit down, take one's seat; alight; sink; settle, take up one's abode.*

cōnsilium, ī, n., *plan, purpose, design; counsel, advice; council.*

cōn-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *take one's stand, halt, stop; set foot on; rest, alight.*

cōnson-ō, āre, -uī, *resound, ring.*

cōnspectus, ūs, m., *sight, view.*

cōn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look at, gaze upon; see, catch sight of.*

cōn-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *strew, cover.*

cōnstit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *place, put, set up; decide, resolve.*

cōn-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand firm, be fixed, steady, settled.*

cōn-sul, -sulis, m., *consul.*

cōnsul-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *ask counsel or advice from; consult.*

cōnsultum, ī, n., *advice, counsel, response.*

cōn-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *consume, devour; use up, spend, waste away.*

cōn-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise; grow stronger.*

contactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

con-temnō, ere, -tempsī, -temptum, *despise, hold in contempt, defy.*

con-ten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch, strain, draw; direct, steer; shoot; strive, endeavor, hasten; struggle, contend.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contendo,** *drawn tight, bended.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contineo,** *satisfied, content.*

conterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten.*

con-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave together; build, frame, construct.*

con-ticēscō, ere, -ticuī, *become silent, be hushed, hold one's peace.*

con-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *hold together; restrain, check, stay, stop.*

con-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch; reach, gain; defile, pollute;* impers., *befall, happen, be one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately.*

con-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn, twist, hurl.*

contrā, adv., *opposite, over against, against; on the other hand; in reply;* **contrā,** prep. w. acc., *opposite, over against; against.*

con-trahō, ere, -traxī, tractum, *draw together, gather, assemble.*

contrārius, a, um, *opposite, lying over against; contrary, opposing; hostile, adverse,*

con-tundō, ere, -tudī, -tūsum, *crush; subdue, quell.*

contus, ī, m., *pole, pike.*

cōnūbium, ī, n., *marriage, wedlock;* often in the plur. of a single marriage.

cōnus, ī, m., *cone; peak* or *spike* of a helmet.

convallis, is, f., *valley, vale.*

convectō, āre, *collect, bring in, carry home.*

con-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *tear away, tear down, wrench off.*

con-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come together, assemble, gather.*

conventus, ūs, m., *meeting, assembly.*

conver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn; turn around; direct; change.*

convexus, a, um, *convex, vaulted;* neut. as subst., **convexum, ī,** n., *vault* or *arch of heaven, sky; a hollow.*

convīvium, ī, n., *feast, banquet.*

convol-vō, ere, -vī, -ūtum, *roll together, roll up, coil.*

convulsus, a, um, part. of **convello,** *shattered; burst open; rent asunder, torn asunder.*

co-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *arise, rise, spring up.*

cōpia, ae, f., *abundance, plenty; opportunity, leave; force,* (generally in plur. *forces, troops.*

cor, cordis, n., *heart, soul.*

Cora, ae, f., a town in Latium.

cōram, adv., *before, in one's presence, before one's eyes; in person.*

Corinthus, ī, f., *Corinth,* a city in Greece.

corneus, a, um, *of horn.*

corneus, a, um, *of cornel-wood, of cornel-trees.*

cornipēs, pedis, *horn-footed, hoofed.*

cornū, ūs, n., *horn; yard-arm.*

cornum, ī, n., *cornel-cherry.*

Coroebus, ī, m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.

corōna, ae, f., *crown, garland, wreath; circle.*

corōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *crown, wreathe; surround.*

corporeus, a, um, *of the body.*

corp-us, -oris, n., *body, frame; figure, form; dead body, corpse;* in plur., *the dead; hull.*

cor-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize, snatch, snatch up, catch, grasp;* w. **corpus,** *start up, spring up;* w. **viam, spatium,** etc., *hasten over, speed on.*

cor-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *destroy, ruin; taint, spoil.*

cort-ex, -icis, m., *bark.*

cortīna, ae, f., *cauldron, tripod: oracle.*

Cōrus, ī, m., the north-west wind.

coruscō, āre, *wave, shake, brandish.*

coruscus, a, um, *waving, flickering; flashing, sparkling.*

Corybantius, a, um, *of the Corybantes* (priests of Cybele), *Corybantian.*

Corynaeus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Corythus, ī, m., a town of Etruria.

Cossus, ī, m., *A. Cornelius Cossus*, a Roman consul.

costa, ae, f., *rib; side.*

cothurnus, ī, m., *hunting-boot, buskin.*

crassus, a, um, *thick, clotted.*

crāstinus, a, um, *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.*

crātēr, ēris, m., and **crātēra**, ae, f., *mixing-bowl: oil-jar, cup.*

creātrīx, īcis, f., *one who gives life, mother.*

crēber, bra, brum, *frequent, incessant, numerous, quickly repeated; coming quick, thick and fast; quick, rapid;* as adv., *again and again, fast.*

crēbrēscō, ere, **crēbruī**, *grow more frequent; freshen.*

crē-dō, ere, **-didī**, **-ditum**, *believe, trust, put faith in; suppose, think; confide, entrust.*

cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, consume.*

crepitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rustle, crackle, rattle.*

crep-ō, āre, **-uī**, **-itum**, *crack, rattle, crash; break with a crash.*

Crēs, ētis, m., *a Cretan.*

crēscō, ere, **crēvī**, **crētum**, *be born, arise, grow:* **crētus**, *sprung from, descended from.*

Crēsius, a, um, *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēssa, ae, f., *a Cretan woman.*

Crēta, ae, f., *Crete*, an island in the Mediterranean.

Crētaeus, a, um, *Cretan.*

Creūsa, ae, f., the wife of Aeneas.

crimen, minis, n., *charge, accusation: crime, fault, offence.*

Crīmīsus, ī, m., a river in Sicily; the god of the river.

crīnis, is, m., *the hair, locks; the tail* or *train* of a shooting star.

crīnītus, a, um, *long-haired.*

crispō, āre, ātum, *wave, brandish.*

crista, ae, f., *crest, plume.*

cristātus, a, um, *crested, plumed.*

croceus, a, um, *saffron, yellow.*

crūdēlis, e, *cruel, pitiless, merciless, ruthless, hard-hearted; bitter, bloody, frightful.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

crūdus, a, um, *bloody, raw; of raw hide; fresh, sturdy, lusty, vigorous.*

cruentus, a, um, *bloody, blood-stained; blood-red; bloodthirsty, murderous.*

cruor, ōris, m., *blood, gore.*

cubīle, is, n., *couch, bed.*

cubitum, ī, n., *elbow.*

culmen, minis, n., *top, summit, roof; height, pinnacle.*

culpa, ae, f., *fault, guilt, offence, weakness.*

culpātus, a, um, *guilty, to be blamed.*

culter, trī, m., *knife.*

cultrīx, īcis, f., *she who dwells* or *haunts, inhabitant; protectress, mistress.*

cultus, ūs, m., *tilling, cultivation; mode of life, living; dress, attire.*

cum, prep. w. abl., *with.*

cum, conj. *when, since, while, although;* **cum....tum**, *both.... and.*

Cūmae, ārum, f., *Cumae*, a city of Campania, in Italy.

Cūmaeus, a, um, *of Cumae, Cumaean.*

cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, increase; load.*

cumulus, ī, m., *heap, mass, pile.*

cunābula, ōrum, n. plur., *cradle.*

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, hesitate, linger.*

cūnctus, a, um, *all, the whole, entire.*

cuneus, ī, m., *wedge; rows of a theatre*, from their wedge-shaped divisions.

cupīd-ō, -inis, f., *desire, longing, eagerness, passion.*

Cupīd-ō, -inis, m., *Cupid*, son of Venus and god of love.

cupio, ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *desire, be eager, wish, long.*

cupressus, ī, f., *cypress.*

cūr, adv., *why?*

cūra, ae, f., *care, solicitude, concern; grief, sorrow, anxiety; distress* or *pangs* (of love); *task, duty; object of care.*

Curēs, ium, m., f., a town of the Sabines.

Cūrētes, um, m., the most ancient inhabitants of Crete.

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, heed;* w. inf., *care, trouble; take care of, refresh.*

currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, *run, hasten; flow; skim, glide over;* w. **iter**, *run* or *hasten on, speed along.*

currus, ūs, m., *chariot, car.*

cursus, ūs, m., *running, race, passage, flight, course; voyage, journey, track, direction, road.*

curvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend, curve.*

curvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

cusp-is, -idis, f., *point; spear-point, spear.*

custōdia, ae, f., *watch, guard; guardian, sentry.*

cust-ōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, watch, keeper, protector.*

Cybelē, ēs, and **ae**, f., a Phrygian goddess; also a mountain in Phrygia.

Cyclades, um, f., plur., a group of islands in the Aegean sea.

Cyclōpius, a, um, *of the Cyclopes, Cyclopean.*

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., *a Cyclops*, one of a race of giants in Sicily, with but one eye in the centre of the forehead.

cycnus, ī, m., *swan.*

Cyllēnius, a, um, *of Cyllene*, a mountain of Arcadia and birth-place of Mercury; *Cyllenian.*

Cyllēnius, ī, m., *the Cyllenian*, that is, *Mercury.*

cymba, ae, f., *boat, skiff, bark.*

cymbium, ī, n., *bowl, cup.*

Cymodocē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cymothoē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

cyparissus, ī, f., *cypress.*

Cyprus, ī, f., *Cyprus*, an island in the eastern Mediterranean.

Cythēra, ōrum, n. plur., an island in the Aegean, south of Greece. Here Venus rose from the sea, and often visited.

Cytherēa, ae, f., *the Cytherean*, that is, *Venus.*

D.

Daedalus, ī, m., the mythical Athenian artisan who built the Cretan labyrinth.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *condemn, sentence.*

Danaus, a, um, *of Danaus*, an ancient king of Argos, hence, *Grecian;* as subst., **Danaī, ōrum**, m. plur., *the Greeks.*

(daps), dapis, f., (regularly plur.), *feast, banquet; food.*

Dardania, ae, f., a poetic name for Troy.

Dardanidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Dardanus; Trojan;* the plur., *Trojans.*

Dardanis, idis, f., *a daughter* or *descendant of Dardanus.*

Dardanius, a, um, *Dardanian; Trojan.*

Dardanus, ī, m., *Dardanus*, founder of the royal house of Troy.

Dardanus, a, um, *Dardanian, Trojan.*

Darēs, ētis, m., a Trojan boxer.

dator, ōris, m., *giver.*

dē, prep. w. abl., *from, down from; of, out of; about, in regard to, concerning, as to.*

dea, ae, f., *goddess.*

dēbellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conquer, subdue.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, *owe; ought;* in pass., *be due, be destined.*

dēbilis, e, *weak, disabled, crippled.*

dē-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, retire, slip away.*

decem, *ten.*

dē-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *decide, resolve, determine.*

dē-cerpō, ere, -cerpsī, -cerptum, *pluck.*

decet, ēre, decuit, *be fitting, proper, seemly.*

dē-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, fall down.*

dē-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *deceive, beguile, betray.*

Decius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *declare, proclaim.*

dēclīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn aside, bend down; lower, droop.*

decor, ōris, m., *grace, beauty.*

decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adorn; honor.*

decōrus, a, um, *becoming, fitting; comely, beautiful.*

dē-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run down, hasten, speed along.*

decus, oris, n., *ornament, adornment; grace, beauty; glory, honor.*

dēdīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *disdain, scorn.*

dē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead down, launch; conduct; force away, carry off.*

dē-fendō, ere, -fendī, -fēnsum, *defend, guard, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ōris, m., *defender, protector.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear, bring, carry; bring news, report, announce.*

dēfessus, a, um, part. of **dēfetiscor,** *worn out, weary, fatigued.*

dē-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *fail, be wanting; faint, swoon, sink.*

dē-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix, fasten; cast down.*

dēfleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *weep over.*

dēflu-ō, ere, -xī, -xum, *flow, glide, fall down.*

dē-fungor, ī, -functus sum, *have done with, finish, pass through.*

dēgener, eris, *degenerate, base, ignoble, vulgar.*

dēgō, ere, dēgī, *pass, spend, lead.*

dehinc, adv., *hence; then, thereupon, next.*

de-hīscō, ere, -hīvī, *yawn.*

dein or **deinde,** adv., *thence, thenceforward; thereupon, then; next, after that.*

Dēiopēa, ae, f., the name of a nymph.

Dēiphobē, ēs, f., priestess of Apollo.

Dēiphobus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

dē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast down, hurl down; strike down, slay; cast in, drive; deprive of.*

dē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall; glide down, descend; swoop down.*

dē-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *choose, select.*

dē-litēscō, ere, -lituī, *hide, lie hidden, lurk.*

Dēlius, a, um, *of Delos, Delian.*

Dēlos, ī, f., *Delos,* an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

delphīn, īnis, and **delphīnus, ī,** m., *dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, ī, n, *shrine, temple.*

dē-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *deceive, mock, delude.*

dēmēns, entis, *out of one's senses, mad, distracted.*

dēmentia, ae, f., *madness, folly.*

dēmissus, a, um, part. of **demitto,** *lowered, dangling, hanging down ; downcast, low, subdued, dejected, mournful ; sprung from, drawn from.*

dē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send down, let fall ; shed ; receive ; bring to port, put in.*

dēmō, ere, dēmpsī, dēmptum, *take away, remove ; dispel, allay.*

Dēmoleos, ī, m., a Greek chief.

dēmoror, ārī, ātus sum, *detain, delay, linger out.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēnī, ae, a, *ten at a time, ten each, ten.*

dēnique, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth ; flake* of an anchor.

dēnsus, a, um, *close, dense, thick, crowded ; serried ; frequent, incessant, unceasing.*

dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, declare, foretell, threaten.*

dē-pascō, ere, -pāvī, -pastum, (also dep.), **dē-pascor, ī, -pastus sum,** *feed upon, devour, consume.*

dē-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive away ; ward off, avert.*

dēpendeō, ēre, *hang down.*

dē-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *lay aside, lay down ; get rid of, abandon.*

dē-prehendō (deprendō), ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, *catch, overtake ; surprise.*

dē-prōmō, ere, -prompsī, -promptum, *draw forth* or *out.*

dē-rīgēscō, ere, -riguī, *became stiff, become set* or *fixed ; curdle, freeze.*

dē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear off, tear away.*

dēsaev-iō, īre, -iī, *rage fiercely.*

dē-scendō, erē, -scendī, -scēnsum, *go down, come down, climb down, descend ; sink in, penetrate ; lower one's self, sink.*

dēscēnsus, ūs, m., *descent.*

dē-scrībō, ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, *write down ; trace, portray, map out.*

dēser-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *desert, leave, abandon, forsake.*

dēsertus, a, um, part. of **desero,** *deserted, forsaken, abandoned ; desert, uninhabited ;* neut. plur. as subst., **dēserta, ōrum,** n., *desert, wilderness.*

dē-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, *sink down.*

dēsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark out, trace out.*

dē-sinō, ere, -sīvī (-siī), -situm, *cease, leave off.*

dē-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *leave off, desist, abandon.*

dēspectō, āre, *look down upon.*

dē-spiciō, ere, -spexī, spectum, *look down upon ; despise, slight, scorn.*

dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make fast ; design, destine, appoint.*

dēstru-ō, ere, -xī, -ctum, *tear down, destroy, overthrow.*

dē-suēscō, ere, -suēvī, -suētum, *disuse ;* part., **desuētus, a, um,** *disused ; unaccustomed.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, *be wanting, be lacking ; fail.*

dēsuper, adv., *from above ; above.*

dē-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep, detain, hold.*

dē-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn aside ; bend, turn.*

dē-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag off ; take away.*

dē-trūdō, ere, -trūsī, -trūsum, *push off, thrust down.*

dēturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hurl* or *fling down ; drive out, rout out.*

deus, ī, m., *god, deity.*

dē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come* or *go down ; reach, come* or *go to.*

dēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly down.*

dē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll down.*

dē-voveō, ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, *devote, doom.*

dexter, era, erum, or **tra, trum,** *the right, the right-hand, on the right; dexterous, skilful; fair, favorable, propitious;* fem. as subst., *the right hand.*

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of hunting, of the moon, and (under the name of Hecate) of the lower world, the sister of Apollo.

diciō, ōnis, f., *sway, dominion, power, lordship.*

dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give up, set apart, assign; dedicate, consecrate.*

dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictum, *say, speak, tell: bid, order; speak of, celebrate; call, name.*

Dictaeus, a, um, *of Dicte,* a mountain in Crete; hence, *Cretan.*

dictum, ī, n., *word, speech, command.*

Dīd-ō, -ūs, or **-ōnis** (acc. **Dīdō**), f., the founder and queen of Carthage.

dī-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw apart, part, separate; distract.*

Didymāōn, onis, m., a skilful worker in metal.

diēs, ēī, m., (sometimes f. in sing.) *day, daytime, daylight: an appointed time, time, period of time.*

differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātum, *spread abroad, scatter; put off, defer.*

difficilis, e, *difficult, hard.*

dif-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *distrust, lose faith* or *trust in.*

dif-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee in different directions, scatter, disperse.*

dif-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *scatter, blow about; spread abroad,*

dī-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *sort, arrange; explain, interpret, expound.*

digitus, ī, m., *finger; toe.*

dīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *deem worthy; deign.*

dīgnus, a, um, *worthy, deserving; suitable, fit, meet, proper.*

dī-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go away, depart.*

dīgressus, ūs, m., *parting, departure.*

dī-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide away, vanish away.*

dīlēctus, a, um, part. of **dīligo,** *loved, beloved, dear.*

dī-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send out, send away.*

dī-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *move aside, roll away, disperse, scatter.*

dīnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *count, reckon.*

Diomēdēs, is, m., son of Tydeus, one of the Greek chieftains before Troy.

Diōnaeus, a, um, *Dionaean, of Dione,* the mother of Venus.

Diōrēs, is, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Dīrae, ārum, f. plur., *the Furies.*

dī-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *arrange, array; guide, direct, aim, turn.*

dir-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *part, divide, separate; put an end to, end.*

dī-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear in pieces, snatch away; plunder.*

dīrus, a, um, *dreadful, awful, horrible; ill-omened, dire.*

Dīs, Dītis, m., the god of the lower world, also called *Pluto.*

dīs, dītis, poetical form of **dīves.**

dis-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw from, go away, leave.*

dis-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *separate, divide; interweave; distinguish, tell.*

discēssus, ūs, m., *departure.*

discō, ere, didicī, *learn, find out, become acquainted with.*

discolor, ōris, *of a different color, contrasting.*

discordia, ae, f., *discord, strife;* personified, *Discord.*

discors, cordis, *discordant; unlike, different.*

discrīmen, minis, n., *separation, interval, space, distance; distinction, difference; turning-point, crisis, peril.*

dis-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *recline.*

dis-currō, ere, -currī and **-cucurrī, -cursum,** *run apart, gallop apart.*

dis-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *scatter, disperse; throw down, overthrow.*

dis-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *separate, sever, remove.*

dis-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive apart, sunder, disperse, scatter, dispel.*

dispendium, ī, n., *expense, loss.*

di-spergō, ere, -spersī, -spersum, *scatter, disperse.*

di-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *see through, pierce.*

dis-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place here and there, arrange.*

dissil-io, īre, -uī, *leap* or *spring apart, break asunder.*

dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dissemble, hide, conceal; keep hidden, restrain one's self.*

disten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch apart, distend, swell, fill.*

distō, āre, *be distant.*

di-stringō, ere, -strinxī, -strictum, *draw asunder, stretch out, rack.*

diū, adv., *for a long time, long.*

dīva, ae, f., *goddess.*

dī-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *rend asunder, tear apart, tear away.*

dīverberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleave, cut through.*

dīversus, a, um, part. of **diverto,** *turned in different directions, apart, asunder; different, various, remote.*

dīv-es, -itis (**dītior, dītissimus**), *rich, wealthy, abounding in.*

dī-vidō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *divide, break open; distribute, share; separate, sunder; turn in different directions.*

dīvīnus, a, um, *divine, sacred, of deity; inspired, prophetic.*

dīvitiae, ārum, f. plur., *riches, wealth.*

dīvus, a, um, *divine, godlike;* as subst., **dīvus, ī,** m., *god.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, bestow, grant, allow, give up; put, lay; give forth, utter; cause, make;* w. **vela,** etc., *spread* or *set sail.*

doc-eō, ēre, -uī, -tum, *teach, inform, show, tell, point out.*

doctus, a, um, part. of **doceo,** *wise, experienced, skilful.*

Dōdōnaeus, a, um, *of Dodona,* a town in Epirus.

doleō, ēre, uī, itum, *grieve, feel pain.*

Dolopes, um, m. plur., a people of Thessaly.

dolor, ōris, m., *sorrow, pain, grief, distress; resentment, indignation, vexation.*

dolus, ī, m., *trick, wile, stratagem, treachery, deception.*

domina, ae, f., *mistress.*

dominor, ārī, ātus sum, *lord it over, rule.*

dominus, ī, m., *master, lord, ruler; tyrant.*

domitor, ōris, m., *subduer, queller.*

dom-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *tame, conquer, subdue, overcome.*

domus, ūs, and **ī,** f., *house, home, abode; house, family, race.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; till, until.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give, present with.*

dōnum, ī, n., *gift, present; offering.*

Donūsa, ae, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

Dōricus, a, um, *Doric; hence, Grecian, Greek.*

dorsum, ī, n., *ridge, reef.*

Dorycلus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

dōtālis, e, *of a marriage portion;* of the Tyrians, *as a dowry.*

dracō, ōnis, m., *serpent, dragon.*

Drepanum, ī, n., a town in Sicily.

Drūsus, ī, m., a surname among the Romans.

Dryopes, um, m., *the Dryopes,* a people of Epirus.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *waver, be uncertain, hesitate, question, doubt.*

dubius, a, um, *in doubt, irresolute, hesitating, swaying; uncertain, doubtful, critical.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *lead, guide, bring, take; draw, heave; pass, prolong; trace, form, fashion; derive; reckon, think, deem.*

ductor, ōris, m., *leader.*

dūdum, adv., *a while ago, but now, lately.*

dulcis, e, *sweet, fresh; pleasant, delightful, charming; dear, beloved, prized.*

Dūlichium, ī, n. an island in the Ionian sea.

dum, conj., *while, as long as; until; provided that, if only;* as adv., with negatives, *yet.*

dūmus, ī, m., *thicket, bramble, brier.*

duo, ae, o, *two.*

dupl-ex, -icis, *double, twofold.*

dūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *harden; be patient, be strong, endure.*

dūrus, a, um, *hard, stubborn, hardy, sturdy; harsh, cruel, unfeeling; rough, grievous, severe, difficult.*

dux, ducis, m. and f., *leader, guide, conductor.*

Dymās, antis, m., a Trojan.

E.

ē, prep., see **ex.**

eb-ur, -oris, n., *ivory.*

eburnus, a, um, *of ivory, ivory.*

ecce, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

ecqui, qua (quae), quod, *any? any at all?*

ecquis, quid, *any one? anything?* **ecquid,** as adv., *at all? pray?*

edax, ācis, *devouring, consuming, wasting.*

ē-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim; bid, command, order.*

ēdis-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *set forth, explain, unfold.*

edō, edere or **esse, ēdī, ēsum,** *eat, devour, consume.*

ē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth, utter, announce.*

ē-doceō, ēre, -docuī, -doctum, *instruct, inform; declare, set forth.*

ē-dūcō, ere, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead out, lead forth; bring forth, bear; nurture, rear; build up, raise.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *bring forth, carry away; raise, lift up, put forth;* w. **pedem,** *go forth, go away.*

efferus, a, um, *wild, fierce, furious.*

effētus, a, um, *outworn, exhausted.*

ef-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *form, make, accomplish.*

effigiēs, ēī, f., *image, likeness, statue.*

ef-fingō, ere, -finxī, -fictum, *form, fashion; portray, represent.*

ef-fodiō, ere, -fōdī, -fossum, *dig out, dig up; tear out, gouge out.*

effor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak out; say, utter, tell.*

ef-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break out, dash out, shatter.*

ef-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee away, escape; fly from, avoid, shun.*

effugium, ī, n., *flight, escape.*

ef-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *gleam, glitter.*

ef-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour forth, shed; utter; breathe out; waste; let loose, slacken.*

effūsus, a, um, part. of **effundo,** *pouring forth, scattered, streaming; dissolved; dishevelled, undone.*

egēns, entis, part. of **egeo,** *needy, poor, destitute, in want.*

egēnus, a, um, *in want, in need, needy.*

egeō, ēre, uī, *be in want, have need, require.*

egestās, tātis, f., *want, poverty, need;* personified, *Want.*

ego, meī, pron., *I.*

egomet, pron., *I myself.*

ē-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go out, come forth, leave, disembark.*

ēgregius, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, excellent, remarkable.*

ei, interj., *ah! alas!* w. **mihi,** *ah me!*

eia, interj., *ho! come! up!*

ējectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cast forth, throw up, spit forth.*

ē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast out, cast up; strand, wreck.*

ē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *slip away, glide forth; elude, dodge.*

ēlātus, from **effero.**

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant; ivory.*

ē-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *strike out, dash up.*

Ēlis, idis, f., the most westerly district of the Peloponnesus.

Elīssa, ae, f., another name for Dido.

ē-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak out, speak, utter.*

ē-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash out, wash away.*

Elysium, ī, n., *Elysium,* the abode of the blessed in the lower world.

ē-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *measure out* or *off, travel, traverse.*

ē-micō, āre, -micuī, -micātum, *spring out, leap up, dart, shoot* or *bound forth.*

ē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send forth, dismiss; let loose.*

ē-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, force, rend; shake.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

Enceladus, ī, m., one of the giants who attempted to overthrow Jupiter.

enim, conj., *for, indeed.*

ēniteō, ēre, uī, *shine forth, glow, beam, glisten.*

ē-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *struggle; bring forth, bear.*

ēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim on, glide, sail* or *float away.*

ēnsis, is, m., *sword.*

Entellus, ī, m., a Sicilian boxer.

ēnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *enumerate, recount, rehearse.*

eō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *go; pour forth, flow; advance; resort to.*

Eōus, a, um, *of the dawn, of the morning; eastern;* masc. as subst., **Eōus, ī,** m., *the morning-star, the dawn.*

Epēos, ī, m., the builder of the wooden horse.

Ēpīrus, ī, f., the northwest district of Greece, on the Adriatic.

epulae, ārum, f. plur., *feast, banquet; food, viands.*

epulor, ārī, ātus sum, *feast, banquet, eat.*

Ēpytidēs, ae, m., *the son of Epytus.*

Ēpytus, ī, m., a Trojan.

equ-es, -itis, m., *horseman, rider;* plur., *cavalry, horse.*

equestris, tre, *of horsemen, equestrian.*

equidem, adv., *truly, indeed, in fact, by all means.*

equus, ī, m., *horse, steed.*

Erebus, ī, m., the god of darkness; hence, *Hades, the lower world.*

ergō, adv. *therefore, then*: w. gen. preceding, *on account of, for the sake of.*

Ēridanus, ī, m., another name of the river Po.

ē-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *raise up, set up, send up; build.*

Erīnys, yos, f., *a Fury*; hence, *a curse, a bane.*

Eriphȳlē, ēs, f., slain by her son Alcmaeon for betraying her husband Amphiaraus.

ē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *snatch away, wrest, tear away, take away; rescue;* w. reflex. pron., *break away.*

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander, rove; stray; linger, hover.*

error, ōris, m., *wandering; maze; error, mistake; delusion, trick, deceit.*

ē-rubēscō, ere, -rubuī, *redden, blush; respect, revere.*

ēructō, āre, āvī, ātum, *belch forth, vomit out; send forth, cast forth.*

ē-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst forth from, break through.*

ē-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *tear up; overturn, overthrow.*

erus, ī, m., *master, lord.*

Erycīnus, a, um, *of Eryx.*

Erymanthus, ī, m., a mountain in Arcadia.

Eryx, ycis, m., a mountain in the western part of Sicily; a son of Venus.

et, conj., *and; also, too, even;* **et.... et,** *both....and.*

etiam, conj., *and also, likewise; and even, still, yet.*

etsī, conj., *even if, although.*

euāns, antis, *crying Euan* (a name of Bacchus); *celebrating with the cry of Euan.*

Euboicus, a, um, *of Euboea*, an island in the Aegean, *Euboean.*

Eumēlus, ī, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Eumenides, um, f. plur., *the Furies.*

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurōtās, ae, m., the river on which Sparta stood.

Eurōus, a, um, *eastern.*

Eurus, ī, m., *the southeast* or *east wind; wind* in general.

Euryalus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Eurypylus, ī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurytiōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Evadnē, ēs, f., who burned herself on the funeral pile of her husband Capaneus.

ē-vādō, ere, -vādī, -vāsum, *go forth, come out; mount, ascend; pass over; get clear of, escape.*

ē-vānēscō, ere, -vānuī, *vanish.*

ēvāns, antis, see **euans.**

ē-vehō, ere, -vēxī, -vectum, *carry out, bear out; bear aloft, exalt.*

ē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come out; come to pass, happen.*

ēventus, ūs, m., *issue, occurrence, fortune, lot.*

ē-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *upturn; overturn, overthrow, ruin.*

ē-vinciō, īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, *bind around.*

ē-vincō, ere, -vīcī, -victum, *overcome, vanquish, beat down.*

ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call forth, summon.*

ē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll out, roll forth, unroll;* w. **se,** *roll down.*

ex (or **ē** sometimes before a cons.), prep. w. abl., *out of, from; of; after, since; in accordance with.*

exāctus, a, um, part of **exigo,** *completed; ascertained, discovered, certain.*

exaestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil forth.*

exanimis, e, and **exanimus, a, um,** *lifeless; breathless; half dead with fear, terrified.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put out of breath; terrify.*

ex-ardēscō, ere, -arsī, -arsum, *blaze up, be kindled.*

exaudiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear; regard, heed.*

ex-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, leave; disappear.*

excidium, ī, n., *downfall, destruction.*

ex-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, come down; slip away, pass away.*

ex-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut out, hew out; destroy.*

exciō, īre, īvī, ītum and **itum,** *call forth; raise, cause; rouse, excite.*

ex-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *catch; receive; welcome, greet; take up; answer, rejoin; learn.*

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *excite, rouse, stir up.*

exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out.*

ex-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *improve, refine.*

excubiae, ārum, f. plur, *watch, sentinel.*

ex-cūdō, ere, -cūdī, -cūsum, *strike out, beat out, mould, fashion.*

ex-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *shake off, throw off, toss, dash away* or *out, drive off, rouse.*

ex-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *devour, destroy.*

ex-eō, īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go forth, issue forth; escape, avoid, parry.*

exerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep busy, keep in motion; exercise; ply, engage in, practice, work; try, vex, torment, harass.*

exercitus, ūs, m., *army, host; band.*

exhālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out.*

ex-hauriō, īre, -hausī, -haustum, *drain, exhaust, wear out, undergo, pass through.*

ex-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive forth; pass, spend, fulfil; work out, weigh, ponder.*

exiguus, a, um, *small, little, scanty, slight.*

ex-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away, remove; satisfy.*

exin or **exinde,** adv., *then, afterwards, next.*

exitiālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

exitium, ī, n., *destruction, ruin.*

exitus, ūs, m., *outlet; issue, event; end, death.*

exōdī, isse, *hate, detest;* **exōsus,** pass. w. act. force.

exoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *desire, long for.*

exordium, ī, n., *beginning.*

ex-orior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, *rise, arise.*

exōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *entreat, implore, sue for.*

exōsus, from **exodi.**

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bring out, make ready; unfold, set forth;* in pass., *make* or *clear one's way.*

ex-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out, banish, exile.*

ex-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *weigh out; pay, suffer; pay for, expiate.*

ex-perior, īrī, -pertus sum, *make trial of, try.*

ex-pers, -pertis, *free from, without.*

expl-eō, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, fill, complete; satisfy, appease, gorge.*

expliceō, āre, āvī and **uī, ātum** and **itum,** *unfold, set forth, describe.*

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *search out, find out, explore.*

ex-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put forth, land.*

ex-poscō, ere, -poposcī, *entreat, beg.*

ex-prōmō, **ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptum**, *bring forth, utter.*

ex-quīrō, **ere**, **-quīsīvī**, **-quīsītum**, *seek out; pray for, desire.*

exsanguis, **e**, *bloodless, pallid, pale.*

exsaturābilis, **e**, *to be sated, satiable.*

ex-scindō, **ere**, **-scidī**, **-scissum**, *overthrow, destroy; extirpate, root out.*

exsecror, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *curse.*

ex-sequor, **ī**, **-secūtus sum**, *follow out, fulfil, perform.*

exsertō, **āre**, *thrust out* or *forth.*

exsertus, **a**, **um**, part. of **exsero**, *thrust out, uncovered, naked.*

exsilium, **ī**, n., *exile.*

ex-solvō, **ere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtum**, *set free, release.*

exsomnis, **e**, *sleepless.*

ex-sors, **-sortis**, *without a share in, deprived of, portionless; special, peculiar.*

exspectō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *await, wait for; loiter, linger.*

ex-spergō, **ere**, **-spersum**, *besprinkle, bespatter, splash.*

exspīrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *breathe out, breathe forth.*

ex-stinguō, **ere**, **-stinxī**, **-stinctum**, *extinguish, quench, blot out, kill, destroy.*

exstō, **āre**, *stand out, rise above, be conspicuous.*

ex-struō, **ere**, **-strūxī**, **-strūctum**, *build, erect, raise.*

ex-sul, **-sulis**, m. and f., *exile, wanderer, fugitive.*

exsultō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *leap up, boil up; rejoice, exult; throb, beat.*

exsuperō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tower above; pass by.*

ex-surgō, **ere**, **-surrēxī**, **-surrēctum**, *rise up.*

exta, **ōrum**, n. plur., *the vital parts consulted in divination, the vitals* or *entrails.*

extemplō, adv., *at once, immediately.*

ex-tendō, **ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentum** (**-tēnsum**), *extend, stretch.*

exter and **exterus**, **era**, **erum**, *foreign.*

externus, **a**, **um**, *alien, foreign;* masc. as subst., *stranger, alien.*

exterreō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum**, *strike with terror, terrify.*

extorris, **e**, *driven from one's country, exiled, banished.*

extrā, prep. w. acc., *outside of, out of, without, beyond.*

extrēmus, **a**, **um**, (superlative of **exterus**), *furthest, extreme; last; uttermost, final;* neut. as subst., **extrēma**, **ōrum**, n. plur., *extremities, the utmost, the worst; final doom; farthest parts, limits.*

ex-uō, **ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtum**, *put off, lay aside; free; bare, display.*

ex-ūrō, **ere**, **-ūssī**, **-ūstum**, *burn up, consume; burn away, purify.*

exuviae, **ārum**, f. plur., anything stripped off, hence, *clothing, garments, arms; relics; spoils; cast-off skin, weeds, slough.*

F.

fabricātor, **ōris**, m., *contriver, maker.*

Fabricius, **ī**, m., a Roman family name.

fabricō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, and deponent, **fabricor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *build, make, fashion.*

facess-ō, **ere**, **-ī**, **-ītum**, *do eagerly, perform, carry out.*

faciēs, **ēī**, f., *appearance, form, shape, face, features; beauty.*

facilis, **e**, *easy; kindly, favorable; prosperous.*

faciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factum**, *do, make, cause; offer, sacrifice;* in the imperat., *grant, suppose.*

factum, **ī**, n., *deed, art, exploit.*

fallāx, **ācis**, *deceitful, treacherous.*

fallō, **ere**, **fefellī**, **falsum**, *deceive, beguile, baffle, cheat; feign, counterfeit; escape the notice of, be unknown to, be missed by; break; swear falsely by;* in pass. *be mistaken.*

falsus, a, um, part. of **fallo**, *false, feigned, fancied; groundless, unreal.*

falx, falcis, f., *sickle.*

fāma, ae, f., *rumor, report, story;* personified, *Rumor; reputation, glory, renown, fame.*

famēs, is, f., *hunger, famine;* personified, *Famine; greed.*

famula, ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

famulus, ī, m., *servant, man-servant, attendant.*

fandus, a, um, gerundive of **for**, *to be spoken;* neut. as subst., *right, innocence.*

far, farris, n., *spelt, grain; meal.*

fās, indecl. n., *divine law; right, duty;* **fās est**, *it is right, lawful, allowed, proper.*

fascis, is, m., *bundle;* in plur., *the fasces*, a bundle of rods about an axe, the symbol of authority of the chief Roman magistrates.

fastīgium, ī, n., *top, roof, gable, pinnacle, battlement; point* (of a story).

fastus, ūs, m., *pride, haughty disdain.*

fātālis, e, *fated, destined; fateful, fatal, destructive.*

fateor, ērī, fassus sum, *confess, own, admit.*

fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tire, weary; disturb, vex, harass, worry; arouse, stir.*

fatiscō, ere, *yawn, gape, split open.*

fātum, ī, n., *prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate; doom, death.*

faucēs, ium, f. plur., *throat, jaws; entrance, mouth, gorge.*

faveō, ere, fāvī, fautum, *be favorable; applaud, cheer; preserve a religious silence, be hushed.*

favilla, ae, f., *glowing ashes, embers.*

favor, ōris, m., *favor, good-will.*

fax, facis, f., *torch, firebrand; train* or *trail* (of light).

fēcundus, a, um, *fruitful, fertile, prolific.*

fēlīx, īcis, *fruitful; gracious, favoring, favorable; happy, fortunate, blessed.*

fēmina, ae, f., *woman, female.*

fēmineus, a, um, *of a woman, of women, women's.*

fenestra, ae, f., *window; opening, hole, breach.*

fera, ae, f. *wild beast.*

fērālis, e, *funeral; death-boding, ill-omened.*

ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, about.*

feretrum, ī, n., *bier.*

ferīnus, a, um, *of a wild beast;* fem. as subst., **ferīna, ae**, f. (sc. **carō**, *flesh*), *venison.*

feriō, īre, *strike, smite; cut; slay.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear, carry;* w. reflex. pron. or in pass., *move, advance, go, hurry forth, run, rush; carry off, plunder; bear, bring forth; offer, perform* (sacrifices); *raise, extol, exalt; endure, suffer, brook; say, tell.*

ferōx, ōcis, *bold, warlike, fierce; spirited, fiery.*

ferrātus, a, um, *iron-shod, iron-bound.*

ferreus, a, um, *of iron, iron.*

ferrūgineus, a, um, *of the color of iron-rust, dusky.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron;* something made of iron, *spear-head, axe, sword, steel.*

ferus, a, um, *wild; cruel, savage, fierce;* masc. as subst., **ferus, ī**, m., *wild beast, creature, monster.*

fer-veō, ēre, -buī, or **fer-vō, ere, -vī**, *boil, seethe; glow, gleam, glare; be alive, be astir.*

fessus, a, um, *weary, worn out, exhausted.*

festīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make haste, hasten; hurry, be quick; quicken, speed, hasten on.*

festus, a, um, *festal, festive.*

fētus, a, um, *pregnant; teeming, laden.*

fētus, ūs, m., *offspring, brood, litter; branch, fruit, growth.*

fībra, ae, f., *fibre.*

fībula, ae, f., *buckle, clasp.*

fictus, a, um, part. of **fingo**, *false, feigned;* neut. as subst., **fictum**, ī, n., *what is false, falsehood.*

Fidēna, ae, f. (generally **Fīdēnae**, plur.), a town of Latium near Rome.

fīdēns, entis, part. of **fido**, *confident, bold.*

fidēs, eī, f., *trust, reliance; faithfulness, honor, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge; proof, truth;* personified, *Faith, Honor.*

fidēs, is, f. (generally plur.), *strings* (of instrument), *lyre, lute.*

fīdō, ere, **fīsus sum**, *trust, put trust in; venture.*

fīdūcia, ae, f., *confidence, trust, reliance, assurance.*

fīdus, a, um, *trusty, trustworthy, faithful.*

fīgō, ere, **fīxī**, **fīxum**, *fix, fasten, fasten up; imprint, impress; pierce, transfix; set firmly, plant.*

figūra, ae, f., *figure, form, shape.*

fīlius, ī, m., *son.*

fīlum, ī, n., *thread.*

fimus, ī, m., *ordure, filth, mire.*

findō, ere, **fidī**, **fissum**, *cleave, split; divide, separate.*

fingō, ere, **finxī**, **fictum**, *mould, shape, make; control, subdue; arrange; invent, devise.*

fīnis, is, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), *end, limit, boundary, border;* in plur., *borders, land; starting-point* or *goal* (in a race).

fīnitimus, a, um, *bordering, neighboring;* masc. as subst., **fīnitimī**, ōrum, m. plur., *neighbors, neighboring people.*

fīō, **fierī**, **factus sum**, (pass. of **facio**), *be made; take place, happen; become.*

firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steady, support; reassure, strengthen.*

firmus, a, um, *firm, strong; stout, resolute.*

fissilis, e, *that may be split* or *cleft, fissile.*

fixus, a, um, part. of **figo**, *fixed, firm, obstinate.*

flagellum, ī, n., *whip, lash; scourge.*

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *demand, importune.*

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, blaze; glow, beam.*

flāmen, minis, n., *wind, gale, breeze.*

flamma, ae, f., *flame, fire; passion; torch.*

flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inflame, kindle.*

flātus, ūs, m., *blast.*

flāveō, ēre, *be yellow;* part., **flāvēns**, entis, *golden.*

flāvus, a, um, *yellow, golden.*

flectō, ere, **flexī**, **flexum**, *bend, turn; guide, move, influence.*

fleō, **flēre**, **flēvī**, **flētum**, *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flētus, ūs, m., *weeping, wail, tears.*

flexilis, e, *flexible.*

flōreō, ēre, uī, *blossom;* part., **flōrēns**, entis, *blooming, bright.*

flōreus, a, um, *flowery.*

flōs, **flōris**, m., *flower, blossom.*

fluctuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *surge, toss, be tossed.*

fluctus, ūs, m., *wave, billow; flood, tide; sea.*

fluentum, ī, n., *stream.*

fluidus, a, um, *flowing, oozing.*

fluitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float, drift.*

flūmen, minis, n., *river, stream, flood.*

fluō, ere, **fluxī**, **fluxum**, *flow, drip; hang loose; ebb, droop.*

fluviālis, e, *of* or *from a river, river.*

fluvius, ī, m., *river, stream.*

focus, ī, m., *hearth, fireside, home.*

fodiō, ere, **fōdī**, **fossum**, *dig; prick, spur.*

foedē, adv., *foully, basely, shamefully.*

foedō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute; mar, disfigure; desecrate.*

foedus, a, um, *foul, filthy, loathsome; baleful, pestilent.*

foedus, eris, n., *agreement, treaty, alliance; law.*

folium, ī, n., *leaf.*

fōmes, itis, m., *dry fuel, tinder.*

fōns, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; water.*

for, fārī, fātus sum, *speak, say; foretell, predict.*

fore, forem, from **sum**.

foris, is, f., *door.*

forma, ae, f., *form, shape, figure; person, beauty; kind.*

formīca, ae, f., *ant.*

formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dread.*

formīdō, inis, f., *dread, fear, terror.*

fornīx, icis, m., *arch.*

fors, fortis, f., *chance, fortune, hazard;* **fors** (sc. **est**) and **forte**, as adv., *perhaps, by chance.*

forsan and **forsitan**, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fortis, e, *brave, bold, valiant; stout, strong.*

fortūna, ae, f., *fortune, fate, chance; good fortune, success, prosperity; bad fortune, ill-luck;* personified, *Fortune; lot, condition, state.*

fortūnātus, a, um, part. of **fortuno**, *favored by fortune, prosperous, happy, blessed.*

forum, ī, n., *place of assembly, court.*

forus, ī, m., *gangway; deck.*

foveō, ere, fōvī, fōtum, *cherish, foster; caress; cling to.*

frāctus, a, um, part. of **frango**, *broken, crushed, baffled, discouraged.*

frāgor, ōris, m., *crash, din, uproar.*

frāgrāns, antis, part. of **fragro**, *sweet-scented, fragrant.*

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, *break, snap, shatter; crush, grind.*

frāter, tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, a, um, *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defraud, cheat.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *deceit, deception, trick, stratagem; trickery, guile.*

fraxineus, a, um, *of ash, ashen.*

fremitus, ūs, m., *uproar, din, shouting.*

frem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *rage, rave, be wild; resound; cry, wail; murmur assent, murmur.*

frēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bridle; curb, restrain, control.*

frēnum, ī, n., *bridle, bit, rein, curb.*

frequēns, entis, *thronging, in throngs; frequent, constant.*

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *frequent, throng, people.*

fretum, ī, n., *strait, channel; sea.*

frētus, a, um, *relying upon, trusting to, confident in.*

frīgeō, ēre, *be cold, be numb, be dulled.*

frīgidus, a, um, *cold, chill, icy.*

frīgus, oris, n., *cold, frost, chill.*

frondeō, ēre, *put forth leaves;* part., **frondēns, entis**, *leafy.*

frondēscō, ere, fronduī, *put forth leaves* or *shoots.*

frondeus, a, um, *leafy.*

frondōsus, a, um, *leafy.*

frōns, frondis, f., *leaf, leaves, foliage; bough.*

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow, face; front, prow.*

frūmentum, ī, n., *corn, grain.*

fruor, ī, frūctus sum, *enjoy, find enjoyment in.*

frustrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

frustror, ārī, ātus sum, *deceive, fail.*

frustum, ī, n., *piece, bit, morsel.*

frūx, frūgis, f., (generally plur.), *fruit, grain; meal.*

fūcus, ī, m., *drone.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight; speed; exile.*

fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitum, *flee, escape, fly; flee* or *fly from, avoid.*

fugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put to flight, chase away, scatter, dispel.*

fulciō, īre, fulsī, fultum, *prop up, sustain, support.*

fulcrum, ī, n., *support, pillar, post.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsī (also **fulgō, ere**), *shine, gleam, glitter.*

fulgor, ōris, m., *gleam, glitter, lustre, sheen.*

fulmen, minis, n., *lightning, thunder-bolt.*

fulmineus, a, um, *like lightning, flashing.*

fulvus, a, um, *yellow, tawny.*

fūmeus, *smoky.*

fūmō, āre, *smoke, reek, fume.*

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke, vapor.*

fūnāle, is, n., *torch, taper.*

fundāmentum, ī, n., *foundation.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, wholly, utterly.*

fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *found, establish, build; make fast.*

fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *pour, pour forth, shed; stretch, lay low;* in pass. or w. reflex. pron., *pour, swarm, scatter, rush.*

fundus, ī, m., *bottom, depths.*

fūnereus, a, um, *of death, funeral, dark.*

fungor, ī, functus sum, *perform, fulfill, do.*

fūnis, is, m., *rope, cord, cable.*

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral rites; death; a dead body, corpse; deadly evil, ruin, disaster.*

furia, ae, f., *fury, rage, madness;* personified in plur., *the Furies* (avenging spirits).

furibundus, a, um, *mad, frantic, in madness.*

furiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *madden, infuriate.*

fur-ō, ere, -uī, *rage, rave, be furious, be frenzied, be mad; be inflamed; be inspired.*

fūror, ārī, ātus sum, *steal.*

furor, ōris, m., *fury, madness, rage, frenzy; passion;* personified, *Fury, Rage.*

fūrtim, adv., *secretly, stealthily, by stealth.*

fūrtīvus, a, um, *secret, in secret, clandestine.*

fūrtum, ī, n., *stealth, stratagem; fraud, secret guilt; secret love.*

fūsus, a, um, part. of **fundo**, *spread out, scattered, stretched, extended.*

futūrus, a, um, part. of **sum**, *future, to come, which is to be;* neut. as subst., **futūrum, ī**, n., *what is to come, the future.*

G.

Gabiī, ōrum, m., a town of Latium.

Gaetūlus, a, um, *of the Gaetuli,* a tribe of Northern Africa, *Gaetulian.*

galea, ae, f., *helmet.*

Gallus, ī, m., *a Gaul.*

Ganymēdēs, is, m., *Ganymede,* cup-bearer of the gods.

Garamantes, um, m., *the Garamantians,* a tribe in the interior of Northern Africa.

Garamantis, idis, f. adj., *Garamantian.*

gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, be glad, delight in.*

gaudium, ī, n., *joy, delight.*

gāza, ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

Gela, ae, f., a city on the south coast of Sicily.

gelidus, a, um, *icy, cold, chill.*

Gelōus, a, um, *of Gela, Geloan.*

geminus, a, um, *twin, twofold, two, double, both.*

gemitus, ūs, m., *groan, sigh, moan, cry.*

gemma, ae, f., *gem, jewel, precious stone.*

gem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *groan, sigh; bewail, mourn, lament.*

gena, ae, f. (generally plur.), *cheek.*

gener, erī, m., *son-in-law.*

generātor, ōris, m., *breeder.*

generō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beget:* in pass., *spring from, be the son of.*

genetrīx, īcis, f., *mother.*

geniālis, e, *joyous, festive, banqueting.*

genitor, ōris, m., *father, sire.*

genitrīx, see **genetrix.**

genitus, a, um, part. of **gigno,** *sprung, descended; child* or *son of.*

Genius, ī, m., *Genius,* the tutelar deity of a person or a place.

gēns, gentis, f., *race, tribe, people, nation; herd, brood, swarm.*

genū, ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, eris, n., *birth, descent; offspring; race, people; kind, sort.*

germānus, a, um, *with the same parents;* as subst., **germānus, ī,** m., *brother;* **germāna, ae,** f., *sister.*

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum, *bear, carry, wield, wear; have, possess, enjoy; show; wage.*

gestāmen, minis, n., *something borne* or *worn, ornament, arms.*

gestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bear, wear; possess, have.*

Geticus, a, um, *of the Getae,* a tribe in Thrace near the Danube, *Getan.*

gignō, ere, genuī, genitum, *bear, bring forth; beget.*

glaciālis, e, *icy.*

glaciēs, ēī, f., *ice.*

gladius, ī, m., *sword.*

glaeba, ae, f., *clod; land, soil.*

glaucus, a, um, *bluish-gray, gray, sea-green.*

Glaucus, ī, m., a sea-god; a leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war; the father of Deiphŏbe, the Cumaean Sibyl.

glēba, see **glaeba.**

globus, ī, m., *ball, mass; orb.*

glomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll up; gather, collect; press, crowd together;* in pass., *gather, throng, crowd.*

glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown.*

gnātus, see **nātus.**

Gnōsius, a, um, *of Gnosus,* the ancient capital of Crete, *Gnosian;* hence generally, *Cretan.*

Gorgō, onis, f., *a Gorgon,* one of three sister-monsters with hair of serpents, who turned all that looked upon them into stone; especially Medusa, whose head was placed by Minerva in the centre of her shield.

Gracchus, ī, m., the name of two famous Romans.

gradior, ī, gressus sum, *step, walk, advance, go.*

Gradīvus, ī, m., a name of Mars, *(the Strider).*

gradus, ūs, m., *step, pace; rung* or *round* (of a ladder).

Grāiugena, ae, m., *a Greek* (by birth).

Grāius, a, um, *Greek, Grecian;* masc. as subst., **Grāius, ī,** m., *a Greek,* (plur. **Graī** or **Graiī**).

grāmen, minis, n., *grass, herb.*

grāmineus, a, um, *of grass, grassy.*

grandaevus, a, um, *old, aged.*

grandis, e, *large, huge, great.*

grandō, inis, f., *hail.*

grātēs, ibus, f. plur., *thanks, recompense.*

grātia, ae, f., *grace, charm, beauty; delight, regard, fondness; gratitude, grace, grateful remembrance.*

grātor, ārī, ātus sum, *congratulate, wish one joy.*

grātus, a, um, *pleasing, pleasant, acceptable, dear; grateful.*

gravidus, a, um, *heavy, pregnant, teeming, fruitful.*

gravis, e, *heavy, firm; weighed down, laden, burdened; pregnant; severe, grievous, sore; of weight, influential, revered:* neut. **grave,** as adv., *ill, noisome.*

graviter, adv., *heavily; deeply.*

gravō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burden, weigh down,*

gremium, ī, n., *lap; bosom, embrace.*

gressus, ūs, m., *tread, gait; step, course.*

Grȳnēus, a, um, *Grynian, of Grynia,* a town in Aeolis with a temple of Apollo.

gubernāculum, ī, n., *helm, rudder, tiller.*

gubernātor, ōris, m., *helmsman, pilot.*

gurg-es, -itis, m., *whirlpool, abyss, gulf; waters, flood; the deep, sea.*

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste.*

gutta, ae, f., *drop.*

gutt-ur, -uris, n., *throat; jaws.*

Gyaros, ī, f., a small island in the Aegean sea.

Gyās, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

gyrus, ī, m., *circle, ring; fold, a coil.*

H.

habēna, ae, f., *rein.*

habeō, ēre, uī, itum, *have, hold, possess; consider, regard.*

habilis, e, *handy, ready, light.*

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inhabit; live, dwell.*

habitus, ūs, m., *appearance, bearing; dress, raiment, garb.*

hāc, adv., *on this side, this way;* **hac — hac,** *here — there.*

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, to this point, to this time.*

haereō, ēre, haesī, haesum, *hang, cling, be fixed, be caught; stand fast, linger, hang upon, be rooted to the spot.*

hālitus, ūs, m., *breath; vapor.*

hālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out, be fragrant.*

Hammōn, ōnis, m., an African diety, identified with Juppiter.

hāmus, ī, m., *hook, link.*

harēna, ae, f., *sand; sea-shore, beach.*

harēnōsus, a, um, *sandy.*

Harpalycē, es, f., a warrior and huntress of Thrace.

Harpȳia, ae, f., *a Harpy.*

harundō, inis, f., *reed; shaft, arrow.*

hasta, ae, f., *lance, spear.*

hastīle, is, n., *spear-shaft, spear; shoot* (of a tree).

haud, adv., *not, by no means.*

hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *drain, drink; drink in, receive; suffer.*

hebeō, ēre, *be dull; be sluggish, be chilled.*

hebetō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dull, dim.*

Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace.

Hecatē, ēs, f., a goddess of the lower world, identified with *Luna* in heaven and *Diana* on earth.

Hector, oris, m., the eldest son of Priam and bravest of the Trojans.

Hectoreus, a, um, *of Hector, Hector's;* hence, generally, *Trojan.*

Hecuba, ae, f., the wife of Priam.

hei, see **ei.**

Helena, ae, f., the wife of Menelaus, carried off by Paris to Troy.

Helenus, ī, m., a son of Priam, a soothsayer.

Helōrus, ī, m., a river of Sicily.

Helymus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas; a Sicilian.

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass, plant; herbage, sward.*

Herculēs, is, m., *Hercules,* a demigod, renowned for his strength.

Herculeus, a, um, *of* or *belonging to Hercules.*

hēr-ēs, -ēdis, m., *heir*.

Hermionē, ēs, f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

hēr-ōs, -ōis, m., *demigod, hero*.

herus, see **erus**.

Hesperia, ae, f., the western land, *Hesperia*; a poetic name for *Italy*.

Hesperis, idis, f., *western, Hesperian*; as subst., **Hesperides, um**, f. plur., *the Hesperides*, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of a garden of golden fruit in the far west.

Hesperius, a, um, *western, Hesperian, Italian*.

heu, interj., *ah! alas! ah me!*

heus, interj., *ho! ho there! ha!*

hiātus, ūs, m., *yawning, chasm, gulf; yawning mouth*.

hībernus, a, um, *of winter, wintry*; as subst., **hīberna, ōrum**, n. plur., *winter-camp*.

hīc, haec, hōc, *this*.

hīc, adv., *here, hereupon*.

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter; storm, tempest; storminess*; personified, *the Storm, Tempest*.

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence, thence; from this time, henceforth*; **hinc atque hinc**, *on this side and on that, on each side*.

hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape, yawn, open the mouth*.

Hippocoōn, ontis, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

hiscō, ere, *open the mouth; falter, gasp out*.

hodiē, adv., *to-day, now*.

hom-ō, -inis, m. and f., *a mortal, man*; in plur., *men, mankind, people*.

honor (or **honōs**), **ōris**, m., *honor, regard, respect; mark of honor; worship, offering, sacrifice; reward, recompense; beauty, lustre, grace*.

honōrātus, a, um, part. of **honoro**, *honored, revered, in reverence*.

hōra, ae, f., *hour; time*.

horrendus, a, um, gerundive of **horreo**, *horrible, dreadful, awful, fearful; awe-inspiring, dread*.

horrēns, entis, part. of **horreo**, *rough, bristling, shaggy; awful, gloomy*.

horreō, ēre, uī, *bristle, stand up; shudder, tremble; shudder at, dread*.

horrēscō, ere, horruī, *tremble, shudder; shudder at, dread*.

horridus, a, um, *bristling, rough, shaggy, prickly; terrible, awful, dreadful*.

horrificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *terrify*.

horrificus, a, um, *dreadful, terrible, awful*.

horrisonus, a, um, *of awful sound, jarring*.

horror, ōris, m., *horror, terror, dread; dread sound, fearful din*.

hortātor, ōris, m., *suggester, counsellor*.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *encourage, urge, incite*.

hosp-es, -itis, m. and f., *guest; host; stranger*.

hospitium, ī, n., *hospitality, welcome; shelter; friendly place, hospitable resort*.

hospitus, a, um, *strange, alien*.

hostia, ae, f., *victim, sacrifice*.

hostīlis, e, *of an enemy, an enemy's, hostile*.

hostis, is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy*.

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither, here*.

hūmānus, a, um, *human, of mortals*.

hūmectō, hūmēns, hūmidus, see **ūmectō**, etc.

humerus, see **umerus**.

humilis, e, *low, low-lying; lowly*.

humō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bury*.

humus, ī, f., *earth, ground, soil*; **humī**, locative, *on the ground*.

Hyades, um, f. plur., *the Hyades*, a group of seven stars in Taurus.

Hydra, ae, f., *the Hydra*, a many-headed serpent.

Hymenaeus, ī, m., *Hymen*, the god of marriage; plur., *marriage, nuptials, bridal.*

Hypanis, is, m., a Trojan.

Hyrcānus, a, um, *of the Hyrcani*, a Caucasian tribe; *Hyrcanian.*

Hyrtacidēs, ae, m., *son of Hyrtacus.*

I.

Īarbās, ae, m., a king of Mauritania.

Īasidēs, ae, m., *descendant* or *son of Iasius.*

Īasius, ī, m., brother of Dardanus, and one of the founders of the Trojan race.

iaspis, idis, f., *jasper.*

ibī, adv., *there, then, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place.*

Icarus, ī, m., son of Daedalus.

īcō, ere, īcī, ictum, *strike, smite.*

ictus, ūs, m., *stroke, blow, thrust.*

Īda, ae, f., a mountain in Crete; a mountain in Phrygia near Troy.

Īdaeus, a, um, *of Ida.*

Īdaeus, ī, m., a charioteer of Priam.

Īdalia, ae, f., or **Īdalium, ī,** n., a mountain and city in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

Īdalius, a, um, *of Idalium, Idalian.*

idcircō, adv., *for that reason, therefore; for all that.*

īdem, eadem, idem, *the same; also, likewise.*

ideō, adv., *on that account, for this reason, therefore.*

Īdomeneus, eī, m., leader of the Cretans against Troy.

igitur, conj., *then, therefore.*

ignārus, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting.*

ignāvus, a, um, *idle, sluggish, spiritless, cowardly.*

igneus, a, um, *fiery, burning, glowing.*

ignis, is, m., *fire, flame; thunderbolt, lightning, flash; passion, love; fury, wrath.*

ignōbilis, e, *obscure, base, low-born.*

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be ignorant of, not to know.*

ignōtus, a, um, *unknown, undiscovered, strange.*

īl-ex, -icis, f., *holm-oak, ilex.*

Īlia, ae, f., a poetical name of *Rhea Silvia*, mother of Romulus and Remus.

Īliacus, a, um, *of Ilium, Trojan.*

Īlias, adis, f., *Trojan woman.*

īlicet, adv., *at once, straightway.*

Īlionē, ēs, f., the eldest daughter of Priam.

Īlioneus, eī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Īlium, ī, n., a name of Troy.

Īlius, a, um, *Ilian, Trojan.*

il-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide in, enter; inspire.*

illaetābilis, e, *joyless.*

ille, a, ud, *that, yonder, the famous*; as subst., *he, she, it.*

illīc, adv., *there, in that place.*

il-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *dash upon; crush.*

illinc, adv., *thence; on that side.*

illūc, adv., *thither, that way, in that direction.*

il-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *jeer at, mock at, make sport.*

illustris, e, *famous, renowned, illustrious, noble.*

illuviēs, ēī, f., *filth.*

Illyricus, a, um, *of Illyria, Illyrian.*

Īlus, ī, m., an earlier name of Iulus or Ascanius.

imāgō, inis, f., *likeness, form, image, copy; ghost, shade; appearance; thought.*

imbellis, e, *unwarlike; powerless.*

im-ber, -bris, m., *rain-storm, storm-cloud, storm; flood, water.*

imitābilis, e, *that may be imitated;* w. **non**, *inimitable.*

imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *imitate, represent, rival.*

immānis, e, *monstrous, huge, vast, enormous; inhuman, atrocious, fierce, savage.*

immemor, oris, *unmindful, heedless, forgetful.*

immēnsus, a, um, *immeasurable, immense, boundless, vast.*

immer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, drown.*

immeritus, a, um, *undeserving; unoffending, guiltless.*

immineō, ēre, *overhang.*

im-misceō, ēre, -miscuī, -mixtum or **-mistum,** *mingle in* or *with; vanish into.*

immītis, e, *merciless, ruthless.*

im-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send into, drive to; let in, admit;* in pass., *rush* or *burst in; let loose, let go, urge on; let grow; let flow.*

immō, adv., *nay, nay rather.*

immortālis, e, *immortal, imperishable, undying.*

immōtus, a, um, part. of **immoveo**, *unmoved, secure, fixed, steadfast, unshaken, immovable.*

immūgiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *moan, roar within, resound.*

immundus, a, um, *foul, unclean.*

im-par, -paris, *unequal, ill-matched.*

impediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *entangle, encircle, interweave; hinder.*

im-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *strike against, strike, smite; drive on, urge on, move, stir; overturn; urge, incite, excite, induce.*

imperium, ī, n., *command: authority, power; sovereignty, sway, dominion, empire; kingdom, realm.*

imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command.*

impetus, ūs, m., *assault, violence; speed, force.*

impiger, gra, grum, *not indolent, quick, brisk, eager.*

im-pingō, ere, -pēgī, -pāctum, *force to, hurl against.*

impius, a, um, *sacrilegious, impious, unholy, unnatural, accursed.*

implācātus, a, um, *insatiable, remorseless.*

im-pleō, ēre, -plēvī, -plētum, *fill up, fill; satisfy;* in pass., *take one's fill.*

implicō, āre, āvī, ātum, or **uī, itum,** *enfold, twine around; encircle, grasp, clasp.*

implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *implore, beseech, entreat.*

im-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place on, put in; place, put, set; set over; lay down, impose.*

imprecor, ārī, ātus sum, *invoke, pray for.*

im-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *impress; emboss.*

improbus, a, um, *malicious, bad, wanton, shameless, insolent; ravenous.*

imprōvidus, a, um, *unforeseeing, heedless, blind.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *unexpectedly.*

imprōvīsus, a, um, *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.*

impūbēs, is, *youthful, young.*

impūne, adv., *with impunity.*

īmus, a, um, superlative of **inferus.**

in, prep. (1) w. abl., *in, within, among, on, at; considering, in the case of, in regard to:* (2) w. acc., *into, to, upon, against, towards; until; according to, with a view to, for.*

inamābilis, e, *unlovely, hateful.*

inānis, e, *empty, unreal: idle, useless, meaningless, vain; mere.*

incānus, a, um, *hoary.*

incassum (also **in cassum**), adv., *in vain.*

incautus, a, um, *unsuspecting, off one's guard.*

in-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go, move, advance; stride.*

incendium, ī, n., *fire.*

in-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, burn, set fire to; light up; inflame, excite, fire.*

inceptum, ī, n., *undertaking, attempt, purpose.*

incertus, a, um, *uncertain, wavering; unsteady, ill-aimed: dim.*

incēssus, ūs, m., *tread, gait, carriage.*

incestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute.*

in-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall upon, rush upon.*

in-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, cut.*

in-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *begin, undertake.*

inclēmentia, ae, f., *cruelty, harshness.*

in-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut in, enclose, confine.*

inclutus, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, famous.*

incōgnitus, a, um, *unknown.*

incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, *begin; build.*

incol-ō, ere, -uī, *inhabit, dwell.*

incolumis, e, *unharmed, safe; unshaken, firm.*

incomitātus, a, um, *unattended.*

inconcēssus, a, um, *forbidden, unlawful.*

incōnsultus, a, um, *without advice.*

incrēdibilis, e, *incredible, passing belief.*

increpitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide; challenge.*

increp-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *rattle, sound; chide, rebuke.*

in-crēscō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *grow up.*

incub-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *lie upon; brood over; hoard.*

incultus, a, um, *uncultivated, wild; unkempt, untrimmed.*

in-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *rest* or *lie upon; fall upon; lean over, overhang; bend to, set to work.*

in-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *rush in, charge.*

incurvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

incūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide, reproach, upbraid.*

in-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike into.*

indāgō, inis, f., *toils, nets.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; then, after that, afterwards.*

indēbitus, a, um, *unearned, unpromised.*

indēprēnsus, a, um, *undiscovered, unnoticed.*

Indī, ōrum, m. plur., *the people of India, the Indians.*

indicium, ī, n., *evidence, information, charge.*

in-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim; order, appoint.*

indīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *be indignant at, chafe.*

indīgnus, a, um, *unworthy; undeserved, shameful, unjust.*

indomitus, a, um, *unsubdued; unconquerable, fierce, stubborn.*

in-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw on, put on; induce, allure.*

indul-geō, ēre, -sī, -tum, *indulge, indulge in, give way to, yield to.*

ind-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put on, assume; wreathe;* in pass. reflexively, *put on, don.*

indūtus, a, um, part. of **induo,** *clad, arrayed.*

inēluctābilis, e, *inevitable.*

in-eō, īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *enter, go into; enter upon; undertake.*

inermis, e, *unarmed, defenceless.*

in-ers, -ertis, *sluggish, spiritless; lifeless, stiff.*

inexpertus, a, um, *untried.*

inextrīcābilis, e, *inextricable.*

īnfabricātus, a, um, *unshaped.*

īnfandus, a, um, *unspeakable, unutterable; dreadful, monstrous, horrible.*

īnfāns, antis, m. and f., *infant, babe.*

īnfaustus, a, um, *ill-omened, ill-fated.*

īnfectus, a, um, *not done, false.*

infectus, part. of **inficio,** *stained; inwrought, ingrown.*

īnfēlīx, īcis, *luckless, unfortunate; ill-boding; scanty, miserable.*

īnfēnsus, a, um, *hostile, enraged, bitter.*

īnfernus, a, um, *infernal, of the lower world.*

īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātum, *bring to, bear to, carry into; offer;* w. **bellum,** *make, wage.*

īnferus, a, um, *below, underneath:* compar. **īnferior, ius,** *inferior, lower, meaner;* superl., **īmus, a, um,** *lowest, deepest; the bottom of, the depths of, inmost.*

īnfestus, a, um, *hostile, dangerous, deadly, fatal; levelled, threatening.*

īn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix upon, impale; fasten.*

īn-findō, ere, -fidī, -fissum, *cleave.*

īnfit, defective verb, *he begins.*

īnflammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *kindle; inflame.*

īn-flectō, ere, -flexi, -flexum, *bend; move, touch.*

īnflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow into, fill, swell.*

īnformis, e, *shapeless, misshapen, hideous.*

īnfrāctus, a, um, part. of **infringo,** *broken, overborne.*

īnfrendeō, ēre, *gnash, grind.*

īnfrenus, a, um, *unbridled, reinless.*

īnfula, ae, f., *fillet.*

īn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour on, pour down; pour* or *shed over;* in pass., *throng, crowd; pervade, be shed abroad.*

ingeminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *redouble, repeat;* also intrans., *be redoubled, increase.*

in-gemō, ere, -gemuī, *groan, sigh, lament.*

ingēns, entis, *huge, vast, massive, enormous; great, mighty.*

ingrātus, a, um, *unwelcome, painful; ungrateful, thankless, unfeeling.*

in-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go, walk, pace; land; enter upon, undertake; begin.*

ingru-ō, ere, -ī, *rush upon, burst upon, assail.*

inhiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape; gaze eagerly, pore over.*

inhonestus, a, um, *inglorious, shameful.*

inhorreō, ēre, uī, *bristle; grow rough, roughen.*

inhospitus, a, um, *inhospitable.*

inhumātus, a, um, *unburied.*

inimīcus, a, um, *hostile, unfriendly; deadly, destructive.*

inīquus, a, um, *unfair, unjust, hostile, bitter; unfavorable, harsh;* w. **sors,** *cruel, unhappy; insufficient, narrow, scanty.*

in-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw, cast, hurl at;* w. **se,** *fling one's self, rush.*

injūria, ae, f., *injustice, wrong; insult, affront, outrage.*

injussus, a, um, *unbidden.*

in-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *tie, bind; enwrap; invent, contrive, frame.*

innō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float upon, sail upon.*

innoxius, a, um, *harmless.*

innumerus, a, um, *innumerable, countless.*

innūptus, a, um, *unmarried;* in fem., *maiden, virgin.*

in-olēscō, ere, -olēvī, -olitum, *grow in, become ingrained.*

inopīnus, a, um, *unexpected, sudden.*

in-ops, -opis, *poor, helpless, destitute.*

Īnōus, a, um, *of Ino,* a sea-goddess; in masc., *son of Ino.*

inquam, defective verb, *say.*

īnsānia, ae, f., *madness.*

īnsānus, a, um, *mad; inspired.*

īnscius, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant, unconscious.*

īn-scrībō, ere, -scrīpsi, -scrīptum, *write on, mark.*

īn-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, pursue;* w. infin., *proceed, go on.*

īn-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *put in, let in.*

īn-sertō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put in, thrust in.*

īn-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *rest upon, take up one's abode in; occupy, hold.*

īnsidiae, ārum, f. plur., *ambush; stratagem, trick, wiles, treachery.*

īn-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *settle on, alight on.*

īnsīgne, is, n., *decoration, device;* in plur., *insignia, trappings, equipments.*

īnsīgnis, e, *distinguished, remarkable, conspicuous; brilliant, splendid, beautiful.*

īnsinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steal, creep.*

īn-sistō, ere, -stitī, *tread, set foot on; begin.*

īnsomnium, ī, n., *dream, vision.*

īn-sonō, āre, -sonuī, *sound, resound.*

īn-sōns, -sontis, *guiltless, innocent.*

īnspērātus, a, um, *unhoped for.*

īn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look upon, overlook.*

īnspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe into* or *upon, inspire.*

īnstar, indeclinable, n., *image, likeness; mien, presence;* in apposition as adj., *like.*

īnstaurō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, restore, revive; celebrate anew; repay, requite.*

īn-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *spread over, cover.*

īnstīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge on, cheer on.*

īnstit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *found, establish, ordain.*

īn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātum, *press on, pursue; urge forward, push on; be earnest, intent; be at hand.*

īn-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *arrange, array; draw up, set in order; furnish, equip, arm.*

īnsuētus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unwonted.*

īnsula, ae, f., *island.*

īnsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *leap upon; exult, be insolent.*

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, *be in, be on, be there.*

īn-suō, ere, -suī, -sūtum, *sew in.*

īnsuper, adv., *above, over; moreover, besides.*

īnsuperābilis, e, *unconquerable.*

īn-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise upon, rise to, rise.*

intactus, a, um, *untouched, unbroken; maiden, virgin.*

integer, gra, grum, *whole, unimpaired, fresh, vigorous.*

intemerātus, a, um, *pure, unstained, unsullied.*

intempestus, a, um, *unseasonable;* w. **nox,** *the dead of night.*

in-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tentum or **-tēnsum,** *stretch, spread, swell; cover with, hang with.*

intentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hold out threateningly, brandish; threaten.*

intentus, a, um, part. of **intendo,** *stretched, strained; straining, eager, intent, attentive.*

inter, prep. w. acc., *between, among, in the midst of; during;* w. reflexive, *each one* or *one another,* preceded by *with, to, from,* etc., *together.*

inter-clūdō, ere, -clūsi, -clūsum, *cut off, prevent.*

interdum, adv., *sometimes.*

intereā, adv., *meanwhile, meantime.*

interfor, ārī, ātus sum, *break in, interrupt.*

interfūsus, a, um, part. of **interfundo,** *flowing between; suffused, flushed.*

interior, ius, comparative, *interior, inner, within.*

interluō, ere, *flow between, wash.*

interpres, pretis, m. and f., *interpreter; agent, author.*

interritus, a, um, *unterrified, undaunted, fearless.*

inter-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, interrupt.*

intervallum, ī, *space between, interval, gap.*

in-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave in, embroider; frame; entwine.*

intimus, a, um, superlative of **interior,** *inmost.*

inton-ō, āre, -uī, -ātum, *thunder; thunder forth.*

in-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *hurl.*

intrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *within.*

intractābilis, e, *untamed, fierce.*

intrem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quake, shudder.*

intrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *go into, enter.*

intrō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *come in, enter.*

intus, adv., *within.*

inultus, a, um, *unavenged.*

inūtilis, e, *useless, unavailing.*

in-vādō, ere, -vāsī, -vāsum, *enter; enter upon, begin; rush upon, attack, assail.*

invalidus, a, um, *weak, feeble, infirm.*

in-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear* or *carry along;* in pass., *be borne, ride, sail.*

in-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come upon, find; discover, devise.*

inventor, ōris, m., *deviser, contriver.*

invergō, ere, *pour upon.*

invictus, a, um, *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*

in-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *envy, grudge.*

invidia, ae, f., *envy, grudge, hatred, ill-will.*

in-vīsō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *go to see, visit.*

invīsus, a, um, part. of **invideo,** *hated, hateful, detested, odious.*

invīsus, a, um, *unseen.*

invītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *invite; attract, allure.*

invītus, a, um, *unwilling, reluctant, against the will.*

invius, a, um, *pathless, trackless, impassable, inaccessible.*

in-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *wrap, enfold; cover, engulf.*

Iōnius, a, um, *Ionian.*

Iōpās, ae, m., a Carthaginian bard.

Iphitus, ī, m., a Trojan.

ipse, a, um, *self* (emphatic), *himself, myself, he himself, I myself,* etc.; *the very, even.*

īra, ae, f., *anger, wrath; scourge.*

Īr-is, -idis, f., the messenger of Juno, the goddess of the rainbow.

irremeābilis, e, *irretraceable, from which is no return.*

ir-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, *laugh at, mock, scorn.*

irrigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steep, bedew; shed, diffuse.*

irrītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *incense, provoke.*

irritus, a, um, *useless, unavailing, ineffective, vain; in vain, to no purpose.*

ir-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst in, rush into.*

ir-ruō, ere, -ruī, *rush in, rush upon.*

is, ea, id, *he, she, it ; that, this, such.*

iste, a, ud, *that* (or *this*) *of yours, he, she,* often with an idea of contempt ; *such.*

istinc, adv., *from there, from where you are.*

ita, adv., *thus, so.*

Italia, ae, f., *Italy.*

Italus, a, um, *Italian,* as subst., **Italī, ōrum,** m., *the Italians.*

iter, itineris, n., *way, journey, march, road, course, path, passage.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

Ithaca, ae, f., an island in the Ionian sea, the home of Ulysses.

Ithacus, a, um, *of Ithaca, Ithacan :* as subst., **Ithacus, ī,** m., *the Ithacan,* i.e., Ulysses.

Iūlus, ī, m., a name of Ascanius, Aeneas' son.

Ixīōn, onis, m., king of the Lapithae.

J.

jaceō, ēre, uī, itum, *lie, lie down ; be situated ; lie low, be outspread ; lie prostrate, lie slain.*

jaciō, ere, jēcī, jactum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling ; scatter ; throw up.*

jactāns, antis, part. of **jacto,** *boastful, vainglorious.*

jactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling ; bandy* (*blows*) *; toss, sway, roll about ; pour forth, utter ; revolve ;* w. **se,** *boast, glory, vaunt.*

jactūra, ae, f., *loss.*

jaculor, ārī, ātus sum, *hurl, dart.*

jaculum, ī, n., *dart, javelin.*

jam, adv., *now, already, at length ; but now, just now ; thereafter, presently ;* **jam dūdum, jam prīdem,** *long since ;* **jam tum,** *even then, already.*

jānitor, ōris, m., *door-keeper, warder.*

jānua, ae, f., *door, entrance.*

jecur, jecoris and **jecinoris,** n., *liver.*

juba, ae, f., *mane ; crest.*

jubar, aris, n., *ray of light, brightness, dawn.*

jubeō, ēre, jūssī, jūssum, *order, bid, command.*

jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, delightful.*

jūd-ex, -icis, m. and f., *judge.*

jūdicium, ī, n., *judgment, decision.*

jugālis, e, *bridal, nuptial, of marriage.*

jūgerum, ī, n., *measure of land, acre,* (strictly a little more than half an English acre).

jugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unite in marriage, marry.*

jugum, ī, n., *yoke ; team of horses ; height, ridge ; rower's bench, thwart.*

Jūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family, to which Julius Cæsar and Augustus belonged.

junctūra, ae, f., *joint.*

jungō, ere, junxī, junctum, *join, unite ; yoke.*

Junō, ōnis, f., queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jove.

Jūnōnius, a, um, *of Juno, Juno's.*

Jūppiter, Jovis, m., the supreme deity of the Romans.

jūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *take an oath, swear ; swear by.*

jūs, jūris, n., *right, justice, law.*

jūssum, ī, n., *order, bidding, command.*

jūssus, ūs, m., *order, bidding, command.*

jūstitia, ae, f., *justice.*

jūstus, a, um, *just, upright, righteous ; fair.*

juvenālis, e, *youthful, of youth.*

juvencus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

juvenis, is, m. and f., *a young person, youth.*

juventa, ae, f., *youth.*

juventās, tātis, f., *youth, vigor of youth.*

juventūs, tūtis, f., *youth*; collectively, *the youth, the young men.*

juvō, āre, jūvī, jūtum, *aid, assist, help; please, be pleasant, give pleasure, delight.*

juxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near, next, close by, hard by.*

K.

Karthāgō, inis, f., *Carthage*, a city in Northern Africa.

L.

labe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to totter* or *waver, shake, agitate.*

lābēns, entis, part. of **labor**, *slippery.*

lābēs, is, f., *fall, downfall, stroke; taint, spot, stain.*

labō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, give way, yield; waver, hesitate.*

lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *slide, slide down, slip, glide along; glide away, pass away, wane; sink, fall, perish.*

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, work, task; hardship, misfortune, trouble; eclipse.*

labōrātus, a, um, part. of **laboro**, *worked, wrought, fashioned.*

labyrinthus, ī, m., *labyrinth, maze*, especially that in Crete.

lac, lactis, n., *milk; juice.*

Lacaenus, a, um, *Laconian, Spartan*; f. as subst., *the Laconian woman, Helen.*

Lacedaemonius, a, um, *Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

lacer, era, erum, *mutilated, mangled, torn.*

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

lacertus, ī, *upper arm, arm.*

lacess-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *excite, provoke, challenge, stir up.*

Lacinius, a, um, *of Lacinium*, a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, *Lacinian.*

lacrima, ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimābilis, e, *mournful, pitiable.*

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *weep, shed tears, lament.*

lacus, ūs, m., *lake, pool*; less exactly, *river, stream.*

laedō, ere, laesī, laesum, *strike, pierce, injure, mar; hurt, offend, thwart.*

laena, ae, f., *cloak, mantle.*

Lāertius, a, um, *of Laertes*, the father of Ulysses.

laetitia, ae, f., *joy, gladness, enjoyment, bounty.*

laetor, ārī, ātus sum, *rejoice, be glad.*

laetus, a, um, *glad, joyful, cheerful, happy, merry; rejoicing, exulting in; abounding, rich in.*

laevus, a, um, *left, on the left hand; unpropitious; infatuated*; f. as subst., **laeva** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand*; adv. **laevum**, *on the left.*

lamb-ō, ere, -ī, -itum, *lick, lap; play around.*

lāmenta, ōrum, n. plur., *wailing, lamentation.*

lāmentābilis, e, *lamentable, pitiable.*

lamp-as, -adis, f., *torch, burning brand.*

lāniger, era, erum, *wool-bearing, fleecy.*

laniō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

Lāoco-ōn, -ontis, m., a priest of Apollo.

Lāodamīa, ae, f., who killed herself for love of her huband Protesilaus, slain at Troy.

Lāomedontēus, a, um, *of Laomedon*, a king of Troy, hence *Trojan.*

Lāomedontiadēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Laomedon*, a king of Troy; hence, *Trojan.*

lapidōsus, a, um, *stony.*

lap-is, -idis, m., *stone; marble.*

Lapithae, ārum, m. plur., *the Lapithae*, a tribe of Thessaly who fought with the Centaurs.

lāpsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slip.*

lāpsus, ūs, m., *gliding motion, gliding; swoop; course.*

laque-ar, -āris, n., *panel, ceiling, fretted roof.*

Lār, Laris, m., (usually in plur.), *household god, tutelar deity, guardian spirit.*

largus, a, um, *copious, abundant, full; ample, large, free.*

Lārissaeus, a, um, *of Larissa*, a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles.

lassus, a, um, *wearied, tired.*

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide.*

latebra, ae, f., *hiding-place, retreat; cavern.*

latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding-places* or *recesses, crannied.*

latēns, entis, part. of **lateo**, *hidden, secret.*

lateō, ēre, uī, *lie hid, lie concealed, lurk; be covered; be unknown, escape the knowledge of.*

lat-ex, -icis, m., *liquid, fluid;* hence, *water, wine.*

Latīnus, a, um, *of Latium, Latin;* as subst., **Latīnī, ōrum**, m. plur., *the Latins.*

Latīnus, ī, m., a king of Latium.

Latium, ī, n., a country of Italy, south of the Tiber.

Lātona, ae, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

lātratus, ūs, m., *barking, baying, cry.*

lātrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bark.*

lātus, a, um, *broad, wide, wide-spread.*

latus, eris, n., *side, flank.*

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *praise, commend.*

Laurēns, entis, *of Laurentum*, a town of Latium, *Laurentian.*

laurus, ī or **ūs**, f., *laurel, bay-tree; laurel wreath.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown; praiseworthy deed, worth, merit.*

Lāvīnia, ae, f., daughter of Latinus, and wife of Aeneas.

Lāvīnium, ī, n., a city of Latium, built by Aeneas, and named in honor of his second wife Lavinia.

Lāvīnius, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

Lāvīnus, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

lavō, āre (**ere**), **lāvī, lavātum** (**lautum, lotum**), *bathe, wash; wet, moisten, soak.*

laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *loosen, undo, open; let go, let loose, clear; relax, refresh.*

laxus, a, um, *slack, loose, loosened.*

leb-ēs, -ētis, m., *caldron, kettle.*

lēctus, a, um, part. of **lego**, *chosen, picked, choice, eminent, excellent.*

lēctus, ī, m., *couch, bed.*

Lēda, ae, f., the mother of Helen.

Lēdaeus, a, um, *of Leda, descended from Leda.*

lēgifer, era, erum, *law-giving, law-giver.*

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, *gather, collect; choose, select, pick; take in, furl; skim along, sweep over, coast along; scan, review.*

Lēnaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus, Lenaean.*

lēniō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum**, *soothe, allay, calm.*

lēnis, e, *soft, gentle, mild.*

lentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

lentus, a, um, *pliant, tough; tenacious; sluggish, slow.*

leō, ōnis, m., *lion.*

Lerna, ae, f., a marsh near Argos, where lived the monster Hydra.

lētālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

Lēthaeus, a, um, *of Lethe*, the river of forgetfulness in Hades, *Lethean.*

lētifer, era, erum, *deadly.*

lētum, ī, n., *death; ruin, destruction.*

Leucaspis, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Leucāta, ae, and **Leucātē, ēs,** f., a promontory on the island of Leucadia.

levāmen, minis, n., *solace, comfort.*

levis, e, *light, swift, rapid, quick; slight.*

lēvis, e, *smooth, slippery; polished.*

levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lift up, raise; ease, lighten; undo, release, take off; aid, support.*

lēvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *polish.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law, decree; terms, condition.*

lībāmen, minis, n., *libation, offering.*

libēns, entis, part. of **libet,** *willing, ready, glad.*

Līber, erī, m., a name of Bacchus.

lībertās, tātis, f., *liberty, freedom.*

lībō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste; touch lightly, kiss; pour out as a libation, make a libation, offer.*

librō, āre, āvī, ātum, *poise, brandish, swing, hurl.*

Liburnī, ōrum, m. plur., a tribe in Illyria, on the Adriatic.

Libya, ae, f., *Libya, North Africa.*

Libycus, a, um, *Libyan, of Libya; African.*

Libystis, idis, f. adj., *Libyan.*

licet, ēre, licuit and **licitum est,** impersonal, *it is permitted, allowed, lawful, granted; may, might;* as conj., **licet,** *although, even though.*

lignum, ī, n., *wood.*

ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten, pinion.*

līlium, ī, n., *lily.*

Lilybēius, a, um, *of Lilybaeum,* a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

limbus, ī, m., *border.*

līmen, minis, n., *threshold; door, portal, entrance; house, chamber, courts, palace, temple; starting-point.*

līmes, itis, m., *path, track.*

līmōsus, a, um, *muddy, miry, marshy.*

līmus, ī, m., *mud, mire, ooze.*

līneus, a, um, *of flax, flaxen, hempen.*

lingua, ae, f., *tongue; speech, language; note, voice.*

linquō, ere, līquī, lictum, *leave, desert, abandon, forsake; depart from, leave behind.*

linteum, ī, n., *sail.*

liquefactus, a, um, part. of **liquefacio,** *molten.*

liquēns, entis, part. of **liqueo,** *liquid, clear, limpid.*

līquēns, entis, part. of **līquor,** *liquid, flowing.*

liquidus, a, um, *liquid, flowing; pure, clear, serene.*

līquor, ī, *flow, drop, trickle.*

lītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sacrifice, offer acceptably; make atonement, appease.*

lītoreus, a, um, *on the shore.*

lītus, oris, n., *shore, beach, coast; bank.*

lituus, ī, m., *trumpet, bugle.*

līvidus, a, um, *dark blue, leaden.*

locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *place, set; build, fix, lay.*

Locrī, ōrum, m. plur., a Greek colony, settled in Southern Italy.

locus, ī, m., *place, spot, region, land, country; room, opportunity; position, state, condition.*

longaevus, a, um, *aged.*

longē, adv., *far, afar, far off.*

longinquus, a, um, *distant, remote; ancient.*

longius, adv., *further; too far.*

longus, a, um, *long; long-continued, lingering, tedious.*

loquēla, ae, f., *speech, words.*

loquor, ī, locūtus sum, *speak, say.*

lōrīca, ae, f., *cuirass, coat of mail.*

lōrum, ī, n., *thong; rein.*

lūbricus, a, um, *slippery, slimy.*

lūceō, ēre, lūxī, *shine, glitter, gleam, be bright.*

lūcidus, a, um, *bright, clear.*

lūcifer, era, erum, *light-bringing;* m. as subst., **Lucifer, erī,** m., *the morning-star.*

luctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle, wrestle, strive.*

lūctus, ūs, m., *sorrow, grief, mourning;* personified, *Grief.*

lūcus, ī, m., *grove; wood.*

lūdibrium, ī, n., *sport.*

lūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, *sport, play; mock, delude, cheat, deceive.*

lūdus, ī, m., *game, sport, play.*

luēs, is, f., *plague, pestilence.*

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, *mourn, bewail, lament.*

lūmen, minis, n., *light; lamp, torch; dawn, day; eye.*

lūna, ae, f., *moon; moonlight.*

lūnātus, a, um, part. of **luno,** *moon-shaped, crescent.*

luō, ere, luī, luitum (lūtum), *wash away, atone for, expiate.*

lupa, ae, f., *she-wolf.*

lupus, ī, m., *wolf.*

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *purify; survey, scan; traverse.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *den, haunt, lair.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *purification; lustre, period of five years; age.*

lūx, lūcis, f., *light; daylight, dawn, day; life.*

luxus, ūs, m., *luxury, dalliance; magnificence, splendor.*

Lyaeus, ī, m., a name of Bacchus.

Lyaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus.*

lychnus, ī, m., *lamp.*

Lycia, ae, f., a district of Asia Minor.

Lycius, a, um, *of Lycia, Lycian;* m. plur. as subst., *the Lycians.*

Lyctius, a, um, *of Lyctus,* a town in Crete, *Lyctian;* hence, *Cretan.*

Lycurgus, ī, m., an ancient king of Thrace.

Lycus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Lydius, a, um, *Lydian.*

lympha, ae, f. *water.*

lynx, lyncis, m. and f., *lynx.*

M.

Machāōn, onis, m., a famous surgeon among the Greeks before Troy.

māchina, ae, f., *machine, engine.*

maciēs, ēī, f., *leanness, emaciation.*

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *offer, sacrifice, slay.*

macula, ae, f., *spot, stain.*

maculō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spot, stain.*

maculōsus, a, um, *spotted, dappled.*

made-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *wet, stain.*

madēns, entis, part. of **madeo,** *wet, moist.*

madēscō, ere, maduī, *become wet, soaked.*

madidus, a, um, *wet, drenched, dripping.*

Maeander, drī, m., a river in Asia Minor, noted for its winding course, hence, *winding* or *waving border.*

Maeonius, a, um, *Maeonian, of Maeonia,* a province in Lydia; hence, *Lydian.*

Maeōtius, a, um, *of the Maeotians,* a Scythian tribe, *Maeotian.*

maereō, ēre, *mourn, grieve, sorrow.*

maestus, a, um, *sad, mournful, sorrowful, gloomy, anxious.*

māgālia, ium, n. plur., *huts.*

magicus, a, um, *magic.*

magis, adv., *more, rather.*

magister, trī, m., *master, leader; pilot, helmsman, captain; teacher; guardian.*

magistrātus, ūs, m., *magistrate.*

māgnanimus, a, um, *great-souled, noble; spirited, high-spirited.*

māgnus, a, um (mājor, māximus), *great, large, huge, mighty, loud, noble, grand, important, strong; long;* in compar. and superl., *older, eldest.*

Māia, ae, f., daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury.

mājor, comparative of **magnus.**

māla, ae, f., *cheek-bone, jaw, cheek.*

male, adv., *badly, ill;* giving to adjectives an opposite meaning.

Malea, ae, f., a promontory of the Peloponnesus.

malesuādus, a, um, *ill-counselling, tempting to evil.*

malignus, a, um, *malignant; scanty.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, *wish rather, choose, prefer.*

malum, ī, n., *evil, misfortune, hardship, woe; evil deed, crime.*

malus, a, um, *evil, bad, wicked; false, crafty; poisonous, fatal.*

mālus, ī, m., *mast.*

mamma, ae, f., *breast.*

mandātum, ī, n., *command, charge, order.*

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command, give charge to; entrust.*

mandō, ere, mandi, mānsum, *chew, devour; champ.*

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, *remain, abide, linger; abide by, keep to; await.*

mānēs, ium, m. plur., *the souls of the dead, ghost, shade, departed spirit; the gods of the lower world; the lower world; the spirit's doom.*

manicae, ārum, f. plur., *manacles, chains* (for the hands).

manifestus, a, um, *clear, evident, plain.*

mānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *flow, drip, trickle, ooze.*

mantēle, is, n., *towel, napkin.*

manus, ūs, f., *hand; handiwork, work; skill, force, might, power; valor, brave deeds; band, troop, throng.*

Marcellus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

mare, is, n., *sea.*

marītus, ī, m., *husband;* less exactly, *wooer, suitor.*

marmor, oris, n., *marble.*

marmoreus, a, um, *of marble, marble; smooth, glassy.*

Marpēsius, a, um, *of Marpesus,* a mountain in the island of Paros, *Marpesian, Parian.*

Mars, Martis, m., the god of war; hence, *war, battle, warfare.*

Massȳlī, ōrum, m. plur., a people of Northern Africa.

Massȳlus, a, um, *Massylian, of the Massyli.*

māter, mātris, f., *mother, matron.*

māternus, a, um, *of a mother, maternal, mother's.*

mātūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *ripen; hasten, quicken.*

mātūrus, a, um, *early; ripe, mature.*

Maurūsius, a, um, *Moorish;* hence *African.*

Māvors, ortis, *Mars,* the god of war; hence, *war, conflict, warlike deeds.*

Māvortius, a, um, *of Mars, martial.*

māximus, superlative of **magnus.**

meātus, ūs, m., *course, pathway, movement.*

medicātus, a, um, part. of **medico,** *drugged.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, *consider, take thought, design, intend.*

medius, a, um, *in the middle, the midst, mid;* neut. as subst., **medium, ī,** n., *middle, midst.*

Medōn, ontis, m., a Trojan warrior.

medulla, ae, f., *marrow, the inmost heart.*

Megarus, a, um, *of Megara,* a city in Sicily, *Megarian.*

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Meliboeus, a, um, *of Meliboea*, a city in Thessaly. *Meliboean.*

melior, ius, comparative of **bonus**, *better.*

Melitē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

melius, adv., *better.*

membrum, ī, n., *limb, member; body.*

meminī, isse, (perf. stem with force of pres.), *remember, recall; make mention of.*

Memmius, ī, m., name of a Roman family.

Memnōn, onis, m., king of the Ethiopians, and an ally of the Trojans.

memor, oris, *mindful, remembering; relentless, unforgetful.*

memorābilis, e, *memorable, glorious.*

memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mention, tell, recount.*

mendāx, ācis, *false, deceitful, untruthful.*

Menelāus, ī, m., king of Sparta, husband of Helen, and brother of Agamemnon.

Menoetēs, is, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, reason; heart, soul; thought, design, purpose.*

mēnsa, ae, f., *table, board; food, viands.*

mēnsis, is, m., *month.*

mentior, īrī, ītus sum, *lie, state falsely, pretend.*

mentītus, a, um, part. of **mentior**, *lying, counterfeit.*

mentum, ī, n., *chin.*

mercor, ārī, ātus sum, *buy, purchase.*

Mercurius, ī, m., son of Juppiter and Maia, the messenger of the gods.

mereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as depon. **mereor, ērī, itus sum**, *deserve, merit, earn, gain.*

mer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, sink, overwhelm.*

mergus, ī, m., *diver, cormorant.*

meritō, adv., *deservedly.*

meritum, ī, n., *service, desert, merit.*

meritus, a, um, part. of **mereo**, *deserved, due, just.*

merus, a, um, *pure, unmixed;* neut. as subst., **merum, ī**, n., *pure wine.*

mēta, ae, f., *turning-point, goal; limit, bound.*

metallum, ī, n., *metal.*

metō, ere, messuī, messum, *reap, mow, cut down; gather.*

metuēns, entis, part. of **metuo**, *dreading, fearful, afraid.*

met-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *fear, be afraid of.*

metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread;* personified, *Fear.*

meus, a, um, *my.*

mic-ō, āre, -uī, *vibrate, quiver, dart; gleam, flash.*

migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *move, depart.*

mīl-es, -itis, m., *soldier;* collectively, *soldiery.*

mille, *thousand.*

minae, ārum, f. plur., *threats, menaces.*

Minerva, ae, f., the goddess of wisdom.

minimē, adv., *least; by no means.*

minister, trī, m., *servant, attendant; accomplice.*

ministerium, ī, n., *service, office, duty.*

ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tend, serve; supply, provide, furnish.*

Mīnōius, a, um, *of Minos*, a king of Crete.

minor, ārī, ātus sum, *threaten, menace; tower or hang threateningly, threaten to fall.*

minor, compar. of **parvus**, *less, smaller; younger.*

Mīnōs, ōis, m., a king and lawgiver of Crete, after death made a judge in the lower world.

Mīnōtaurus, ī, a monster in Crete, part bull, part man.

minus, adv., *less*; w. **nec** or **haud**, *none the less, as well; just as.*

mīrābilis, e, *wonderful.*

mīrandus, a, um, part. of **mīror**, *wonderful, strange*; n. as subst., *marvel.*

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *wonder at, marvel, admire.*

mīrus, a, um, *wonderful, marvellous.*

misceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, *mingle, mix, unite; confound, stir up, disturb, throw into confusion.*

Mīsēnus, ī, m., the trumpeter of Aeneas.

miser, era, erum, *sad, wretched, pitiable; hapless, ill-fated, unfortunate.*

miserābilis, e, *miserable, piteous, lamentable, wretched.*

miserandus, a, um, part. of **miseror**, *pitiable, lamentable, wretched.*

misereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as deponent, **misereor, ērī, itus sum**, *pity, take pity on.*

miserēscō, ere, *pity, feel pity, have compassion.*

miseror, ārī, ātus sum, *pity, take pity on.*

mītēscō, ere, *grow mild, grow gentle, soften.*

mītigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *soften, appease.*

mitra, ae, f., *head-dress, cap, turban*, of the Phrygians, in Asia Minor.

mittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *send; let go, dismiss, lay aside, put away, give up; throw, cast.*

Mnēstheus, eī and **eos**, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mōbilitās, tātis, f., *motion, action.*

modō, adv., *only, merely, but; but now, a moment ago.*

modus, ī, m., *way, manner, fashion; end, limit, bound.*

moenia, ium, n. plur., *walls.*

mola, ae, f., *meal* (coarsely ground), used in sacrifice.

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, bulk; massive pile* or *structure; mound; dam, dyke; task, work.*

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, *labor at, build; engage in, undertake; cause*; w. **iter**, *pursue.*

molliō, īre, īvī (iī) ītum, *soften, soothe, calm.*

mollis, e, *soft, tender, delicate, gentle; subtle, easy, pleasant.*

molliter, adv., *softly, gracefully.*

moneō, ēre, uī, itum, *warn, advise.*

monīle, is, n., *necklace, collar.*

monitum, ī, n., *admonition, warning.*

monitus, ūs, m., *warning, advice.*

Monoecus, ī, m., a name of Hercules.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, hill.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, tell, point out; advise, teach.*

mōnstrum, ī, n., *sign, omen, portent; monster.*

montānus, a, um, *of a mountain, mountain.*

monumentum, ī, n., *memorial, monument*; in plur., *records, chronicles.*

mora, ae, f., *delay, pause, hesitation; hindrance.*

morbus, ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

moribundus, a, um, *dying, ready to die; mortal.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, *die, perish.*

moror, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, linger, wait, pause; detain, hinder, stay.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, ūs, m., *biting, gnawing; fangs, fluke.*

mortālis, e, *mortal, human*; m. as subst., *a mortal.*

mortifer, era, erum, *death-dealing, deadly.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom, manner, habit, way, fashion; law, rule, restraint.*

mōtus, ūs, m., *motion, stir; activity.*

moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move, shake, stir, arouse, disturb; influence, excite, cause; revolve; disclose:* w. **castra,** *break up.*

mox, adv., *soon, presently; afterwards.*

mucrō, ōnis, m., *point, edge, sword-point, sword.*

mūgiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bellow, roar, rumble.*

mūgītus, ūs, m., *bellowing.*

mul-ceō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *calm, soothe, lull.*

multiplex, icis, *with many folds; manifold.*

multō, adv., *much, far.*

multum, adv., *much, greatly.*

multus, a, um (plūs, plūrimus), *much, many; abundant, great, deep, heavy, copious.*

mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *fortify, protect, defend.*

mūnus, eris, n., *charge, duty, task; service, rite; favor, boon, gift.*

mūrex, icis, m., *a shell-fish; purple; jagged rock.*

mur-mur, -muris, n., *murmur, murmuring, muttering, roaring; applause.*

mūrus, ī, *wall.*

Mūsa, ae, f., *Muse,* a goddess of poetry.

Mūsaeus, ī, m., a famous Greek poet and musician.

mūtābilis, e, *changeable, changeful.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *change, alter; exchange.*

Mycēnae, ārum, f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece.

Myconos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands.

Mygdonidēs, ae, m., *the son of Mygdon.*

Myrmidones, um, m. plur., *the Myrmidons,* a Thessalian tribe, ruled by Achilles.

myrteus, a, um, *of myrtle, myrtle.*

myrtus, ī, and **ūs,** f., *myrtle.*

N.

nam, conj., *for.*

namque, conj., *for, for indeed, for in truth.*

nārēs, ium, f. plur., *nostrils, nose.*

narrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell, relate, recount.*

Nārycius, a, um, *of Naryx,* a city of the Locri in Italy, *Narycian.*

nāscor, ī, nātus sum, *be born;* **nāscēns, entis,** part., *new born, at birth.*

nāta, ae, f., *daughter.*

natō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim, float; be flooded.*

nātū, m., in abl. sing. only, *by birth.*

nātus, ī, m., *son, child.*

nauta, ae, m., *sailor, seaman.*

Nautēs, is, m., a Trojan soothsayer.

nauticus, a, um, *of sailors.*

nāvālis, e, *naval, of ships;* n. as subs., **nāvālia, ium,** n. plur., *dock-yard, ship-yard.*

nāvifragus, a, um, *causing shipwrecks, wrecking ships.*

nāvigium, ī, n., *ship, boat.*

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sail, set sail; sail over.*

nāvis, is, f., *ship, vessel.*

nāvita, ae, m., *sailor, boatman.*

Naxos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

nē, adv., *no, not;* w. **quidem,** *not even.*

nē, conj., *that not, lest;* w. verbs of fearing, *lest, that;* w. verbs of hindering, *from.*

-ne, interrog. enclitic; generally untranslatable into English; in indirect questions, *whether.*

nebula, ae, f., *cloud, mist, fog.*

nec, conj., see **neque.**

necdum, adv., *not yet.*

necesse, indeclinable adj., n., *necessary, fated, inevitable.*

necnōn, see **neque.**

nect-ar, -aris, n., *nectar.*

nectō, ere, nexuī (**nexī**), **nexum**, *bind, fasten, lace; bind together, clamp.*

nefandus, a, um, *impious, accursed, wicked;* n. as subst., *guilt, wrong.*

nefās, n. indeclinable, *sin, crime, sacrilege, impiety, impious deed* or *thought* or *words; impious* or *accursed person:* with **est**, *impious, unholy, horrible.*

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *say not, deny; refuse.*

nēmō, inis, m. and f., *no one.*

nemorōsus, a, um, *woody, wooded.*

nemus, oris, n., *grove, wood.*

Neoptolemus, ī, a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.

nep-ōs, -ōtis, m., *grandson, grandchild;* in plur., *descendants, posterity.*

Neptūnius, a, um, *of Neptune, Neptunian.*

Neptūnus, ī, m., *Neptune*, the god of the sea.

neque or **nec**, conj., *and not, nor;* **neque — neque**, *neither — nor;* **necnōn**, *and also, so too, likewise.*

nequ-eō, -īre, -īvī (**-iī**), **-itum**, *be unable, not be able, cannot.*

nēquīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

nē-quis, -qua, -quod or **-quid**, indef. pron., *that no one, lest any one.*

Nēreis, idos, f., *Nereid, daughter of Nereus, sea-nymph.*

Nēreus, eī and **eos**, m., a sea-god.

Nēritos, ī, f., a mountain in Ithaca.

nervus, ī, m., *string, bow-string.*

Nēsaeē, ēs, f., name of a Nereid.

nesciō, īre, īvi (**iī**), **ītum**, *not know, be ignorant of, be unacquainted with;* **nescio quis**, *some or other.*

nescius, a, um, *ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **neve.**

nēve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor;* **neve — neve**, *neither — nor.*

nex, necis, f., *death, slaughter.*

nexus, a, um, part. of **necto**, *clinging.*

nī, conj. (= **nisi**), *if not, unless.*

nīdus, ī, m., *nest; nestling.*

niger, gra, grum, *black, dark, dusky, swarthy; gloomy.*

nigrāns, antis, part. of **nigro**, *black, dark.*

nigr-ēscō, ere, -uī, *blacken, grow black.*

nihil or **nīl**, n., indeclinable, *nothing;* as adv., *not at all, in no respect.*

Nīlus, ī, m., *the Nile.*

nimbōsus, a, um, *stormy; cloud-capped.*

nimbus, ī, m., *storm-cloud, cloud, storm.*

nīmīrum, adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely.*

nimius, a, um, *too much, immoderate;* adv., **nimium**, *too, over-.*

nisi, conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nīsus, ūs, m., *effort; position.*

Nīsus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

nitēns, entis, part. of **niteo**, *bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling; sleek.*

nitēscō, ere, nituī, *shine, glisten.*

nitidus, a, um, *bright, shining, sleek.*

nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum**, *rest on, lean upon; struggle, strive; mount, climb.*

nivālis, e, *snowy.*

niveus, a, um, *of snow, snowy; snow-white.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nīxor, ārī, ātus sum, *strive, struggle.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, *swim, float.*

noceō, ēre, nocuī, nocitum, *harm, injure, do mischief.*

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly, by night, nightlong.*

nōdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tie in a knot, knot.*

nōdus, ī, m., *knot ; fold, coil.*

Nomas, adis, m., *Nomad ; Numidian.*

nomen, minis, n., *name ; renown, glory.*

Nōmentum, ī, n., a city of the Sabines.

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnus, a, um, *ninth.*

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum, *learn ; recognize :* in perf., *know, have knowledge of.*

noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*

nota, ae, f., *mark, sign ; spot.*

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *point out ; note, mark, observe.*

nōtus, a, um, part. of **nosco,** *known, well-known.*

Notus, ī, m., *south wind ;* less exactly, *wind.*

novem, *nine.*

noviēns, adv., *nine times.*

novitās, tātis, f., *newness.*

novō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make new, renew, rebuild ; change, alter.*

novus, a, um, *new, fresh : early, young ; strange, novel :* **novissimus, a, um,** *last, latest.*

nox, noctis, f., *night ; darkness.*

noxa, ae, f., *offence, fault, guilt.*

noxius, a, um, *hurtful, harmful, guilty.*

nūbēs, is, f., *cloud.*

nubila, ōrum, n. plur., *clouds.*

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *strip, lay bare, uncover, expose.*

nūdus, a, um, *bare, uncovered, exposed, naked.*

nūllus, a, um, *no, none.*

num, interrog. particle, in a direct question, expecting a negative answer ; in an indirect question, *whether*

nūmen, minis, n., *divine will, divine purpose ; divine presence, divine favor ; divinity, deity ; god, goddess.*

numerus, ī, m., *number ; multitude, throng ; order ; measure, harmony.*

Numidae, ārum, m. plur., *the Numidians.*

Numitor, ōris, m., king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus.

numquam or **nunquam,** adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now ; but now, as it is.*

nūntia, ae, f., *messenger.*

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, report, declare.*

nūntius, ī, m., *messenger ; message, news, tidings.*

nūper, adv., *lately, of late, but now.*

nurus, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law.*

nūsquam, adv., *nowhere.*

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *nod, shake, sway, totter.*

nūtrīmentum, ī, n., *food ; fuel.*

nūtrīx, īcis, f., *nurse.*

nympha, ae, f., *nymph.*

Nȳsa, ae, f., a city in India, where Bacchus was nurtured.

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh! ah!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *towards ; at, about, near ; on account of, for.*

ob-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw over, cover, veil.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *go towards ; engage in ; traverse ; encompass, skirt.*

obitus, ūs, m., *death.*

objectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expose.*

objectus, ūs, m., *opposition, projection, jutting out.*

objectus, a, um, part. of **objicio,** *lying in the way, running out.*

ob-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put before, offer, present ; hold up, oppose ; expose.*

oblīquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, slant.*

oblīquus, a, um, *sideways, across, aslant.*

oblīviscor, ī, oblītus sum, *forget.*

oblīvium, ī, n., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

ob-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *sing to, accompany.*

obluctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle against.*

ob-mūtēscō, ere, -mūtuī, *become dumb, be speechless.*

ob-nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum,** *struggle, strive, resist.*

ob-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *spring up, rise, start.*

ob-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *bury, sink, overwhelm.*

obscēnus, a, um, *vile, foul; horrible; ill-omened.*

obscūrus, a, um, *dark, dim, obscure; unseen; doubtful, unknown, uncertain, mysterious.*

observō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch, observe.*

ob-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *besiege, blockade, beset; occupy.*

obsidiō, ōnis, f., *blockade, siege.*

ob-stipēscō, ere, -stipuī, *be astonished, amazed, thunderstruck.*

ob-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand in the way of, oppose, hinder; be obnoxious, offend.*

ob-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *close, stop.*

ob-tegō, ere, -tēxī, -tēctum, *cover, conceal, screen.*

ob-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *twist.*

obtruncō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cut down, butcher, slaughter.*

obtūsus, a, um, part. of **obtundo,** *blunted, dull, unfeeling.*

obtūtus, ūs, m., *look, gaze.*

obuncus, a, um, *curved, hooked.*

ob-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *turn towards, turn.*

obvius, a, um, *in one's way, to meet; exposed.*

occāsus, ūs, m., *ruin, fall, destruction.*

oc-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall, perish, be slain.*

oc-cubō, āre, *rest, lie.*

oc-culō, ere, -culuī, -cultum, *hide, conceal.*

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hide.*

occultus, a, um, part. of **occulo,** *hidden, secret.*

oc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *fall, die.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *seize, take possession of; fill, overspread.*

oc-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to meet, go to meet, meet; appear; oppose, thwart.*

ōceanus, ī, m., *ocean.*

ōcior, ius, comparative, *swifter, fleeter.*

ōcius, adv., *more swiftly; quickly, at once.*

oculus, ī, m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus, defective, *hate.*

odium, ī, n., *hatred, hate.*

odor, ōris, m., *odor, fragrance; stench.*

odōrātus, a, um, part. of **odoro,** *fragrant.*

odōrus, a, um, *keen-scented.*

Oenōtrius, and **Oenōtrus, a, um,** *of Oenotria,* the southern part of Italy, *Oenotrian;* hence, *Italian.*

offa, ae, f., *cake.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, *present, offer, show;* w. reflexive or in pass., *appear, meet.*

officium, ī, n., *service, kindness.*

Oileus, eī and **eos,** m., king of the Locri, father of Ajax.

Ōlearos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades.

oleum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly; at times; at some time, hereafter.*

olīva, ae, f., *olive, olive branch.*

olīvum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

olle = ille (archaic).

Olympus, ī, m., a mountain in Thessaly, regarded as the abode of the gods; hence, *heaven.*

ōmen, minis, n., *omen, sign, portent; rite, auspices.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, utterly.*

omniparēns, entis, *all-producing, mother of all.*

omnipotēns, entis, *almighty, omnipotent.*

omnis, e, *all, every, whole.*

onerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *load, heap, pile; burden, overwhelm; put, stow away.*

onerōsus, a, um, *heavy.*

onus, eris, n., *burden, weight, load.*

onustus, a, um, *loaded, laden.*

opācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shade, overshadow.*

opācus, a, um, *dark, shady; dusky, gloomy.*

oper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *cover, veil.*

operor, ārī, ātus sum, *be busy, be engaged.*

opertus, a, um, part. of **operio,** *hidden; secret:* as subst., **operta, ōrum,** n. plur., *hidden places, secret recesses.*

opīmus, a, um, *fertile, fruitful: rich, dainty;* **spolia opīma,** *glorious spoils, spoils of honor.*

op-perior, īrī, -perītus and **-pertus sum,** *await, wait for.*

oppet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *meet; die, perish.*

op-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put in front, throw in way; expose.*

oppositus, a, um, part. of **oppono,** *opposite, opposing, resisting.*

op-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *overwhelm, crush.*

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *storm, assault, blockade.*

(ops), opis, f., *power, ability; help, aid;* in plur., *riches, wealth, resources.*

optātus, a, um, part. of **opto,** *desired, longed for, welcome.*

optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wish, desire; choose.*

opulentus, a, um, *rich, wealthy.*

opus, eris, n., *labor, toil; work, work of art, art.*

opus, n. indeclinable, *need;* w. **est,** *there is need of, one's needs.*

ōra, ae, f., *border, coast, shore; region, country.*

ōrāculum, ī, n., *oracle.*

orbis, is, m., *ring, circle, disk; coil; course, circuit; cycle; world.*

Orcus, ī, m., the lower world; *Pluto,* the god of the lower world.

ordior, īrī, orsus sum, *begin.*

ordō, inis, m., *row, line, order; class, rank;* **ex ordine,** *in succession; duly.*

Orēas, adis, f., *mountain-nymph, Oread.*

Orestēs, is or **ae,** m., the son of Agamemnon.

orgia, ōrum, n. plur., *revel, orgies.*

Oriēns, entis, m., *dawn, day; the East.*

orīgō, inis, f., *origin, birth, descent; foundation, beginning.*

Orīōn, onis, m., the name of a constellation.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, *rise, appear, spring up; be born.*

ornātus, ūs, m., *adornment, attire*

ornus, ī, f., *mountain-ash, ash.*

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plead, beg, entreat, beseech, implore.*

Orontēs, is or **ae,** m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Orpheus, eī and **eos,** a famous poet and musician of Thrace.

ortus, ūs, m., *rising, dawn.*

Ortygia, ae, f., a name of the island Delos; an island in the harbor of Syracuse.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth; face, countenance; voice, words.*

os, ossis, n., *bone;* plur., *frame.*

ōsculum, ī, n., *mouth, lip; kiss.*

os-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum and **-tentum,** *show, point out; display.*

ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, display.*

ostium, ī, n., *mouth, entrance; door, portal.*

ostrum, ī, n., *purple.*

Othryadēs, ae, m., *son of Othrys.*

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure; idleness, quiet, peace, repose, rest.*

ovis, is, f., *sheep.*

ovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rejoice, exult; triumph.*

P.

pābulum, ī, n., *fodder, pasture.*

Pachȳnum, ī, n., the southeastern promontory of Sicily.

paciscor, ī, pactus sum, *bargain, barter.*

pāco, āre, āvī, ātum, *make peaceful, quiet, subdue.*

pactus, a, um, part. of **paciscor,** *agreed upon, plighted.*

Paeān, ānis, m., *song, hymn of praise, paean.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, *it repents:* translate by *repent, be sorry, regret.*

Palaemōn, onis, m., a sea-god.

palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling-place, palaestra; wrestling-match.*

Palamēdēs, is, m., king of Euboea, one of the Greeks at Troy.

pālāns, antis, part. of **palor,** *fleeing, scattered.*

Palinūrus, ī, m., the pilot of Aeneas; a promontory in Italy.

palla, ae, f., *robe, mantle.*

Palladium, ī, n., *statue of Pallas, Palladium.*

Pallas, adis, f., the Greek goddess of wisdom and war, corresponding to the Roman Minerva.

pallēns, entis, part. of **palleo,** *pale, pallid, wan.*

pallidus, a, um, *pallid, pale.*

pallor, ōris, m., *pallor, paleness.*

palma, ae, f., *palm* (of hand), *hand; palm-wreath, palm, victory; victor.*

palmōsus, a, um, *abounding in palms, palm-girt.*

palmula, ae, f., *oar-blade, oar.*

pālor, ārī, ātus sum, *straggle, wander; be scattered.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *marsh, pool.*

pampineus, a, um, *of the vine, covered with vine-leaves.*

Pandarus, ī, m., a Lycian ally of the Trojans.

pandō, ere, pandī, pānsum or **passum,** *spread, spread out, extend, unfold, stretch; throw open; disclose, reveal, explain.*

Panopēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Panopēs, is, m., a Sicilian.

Pantagiās, ae, a small river in eastern Sicily.

Panthūs, ī, m., a Trojan.

papāver, eris, n., *poppy.*

Paphos, ī, f., a city of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

pār, paris, *equal, well-matched, like; even, balanced.*

parātus, a, um, part of **paro,** *ready, prepared, equipped.*

Parcae, ārum, f. plur., *the Fates.*

parcō, ere, pepercī (**parsī**), **parcitum** (**parsum**), *spare; refrain from, forbear.*

parēns, entis, m. and f., *parent, father, mother.*

pāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *obey, yield to.*

pari-ēs, etis, m., *wall.*

pariō, ere, peperī, paritum (**partum**), *bring forth, bear; gain, win, secure; cause.*

Paris, idis, m., a son of Priam, and the cause of the Trojan war.

pariter, adv., *equally, in like manner, together, on equal terms.*

Parius, a, um, *of Paros,* one of Cyclades islands, *Parian.*

parma, ae, f., *shield.*

parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *prepare, make ready.*

Paros, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.

pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share; side, direction;* **pars — pars,** *some — others.*

Parthenopaeus, ī, m., one of the seven against Thebes.

partiō, īre, īvī (iī), **ītum,** also deponent, *share; divide.*

partus, a, um, part. of **pario.**

partus, ūs, m., *birth; offspring.*

parum, adv., *little, too little, far from.*

parumper, adv., *for a while.*

parvulus, a, um, *small, little, tiny.*

parvus, a, um, *small, little; slight, trifling.*

pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstum, *pasture, feed, feast; browse, graze; feed on; play around.*

Pāsiphaē, ēs, f., wife of Minos, king of Crete.

passim, adv., *in every direction, all about, everywhere.*

passus, a, um, part. of **pando,** *disheveled, flowing; disordered, outspread.*

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace.*

pāstor, ōris, m., *shepherd.*

Patavium, ī, n., a city near the head of the Adriatic, now Padua.

pate-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *open, throw open.*

patēns, entis, part. of **pateo,** *open, wide, unobstructed.*

pateō, ēre, uī, *be open, lie open, yawn, stand open; gape; open; be manifest, be disclosed.*

pater, tris, m., *father; parent; forefather, ancestor;* as a title of honor, *father, sire, lord.*

patera, ae, f., *cup, bowl.*

paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal, a father's.*

patēscō, ere, patuī, *lie open; be revealed, become manifest.*

patiēns, entis, part. of **patior,** *submissive, patient, tame.*

patior, patī, passus sum, *suffer, endure, bear; allow, permit, brook.*

patria, ae, f., *father-land, native country, home.*

patrius, a, um, *of a father, paternal, ancestral; of one's country, native.*

Patrōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

patruus, ī, m., *uncle* (on the father's side).

paucus, a, um (very rare in sing.), *few.*

paulātim, adv., *little by little, gradually.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little, a while.*

paulum, adv., *a little, somewhat.*

pauper, eris, *poor, humble.*

pauperiēs, ēī, f., *poverty.*

pavidus, a, um, *trembling, affrighted, frightened; shy, timid.*

pavitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tremble.*

pavor, ōris, m., *dread, fear, terror; anxiety.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace; favor, pardon, grace.*

pect-en, -inis, m., *comb; quill* (for striking the strings of a lyre).

pectus, oris, n., *breast; heart; soul, mind.*

pecus, oris, n., *herd, flock; swarm.*

pec-us, -udis, f., *beast, brute, animal; a sheep;* in plur., often *cattle, herds, flocks.*

ped-es, -itis, m., *foot-soldier; infantry.*

pelagus, ī, n., *sea.*

Pelasgus, a, um, *Pelasgian; Grecian;* m. plur. as subst., *the Greeks.*

Peliās, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pēlīdēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Peleus.*

pellāx, ācis, *crafty, artful, subtle.*

pellis, is, f., *hide, skin.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, *drive, drive out, banish.*

Pelopēus, a, um, *of Pelops,* once the chief ruler of the southern part of Greece, which was called after him the Peloponnesus.

Pelōrus, ī, m., a promontory on the north-east coast of Sicily.

pelta, ae, f., *shield* (small and light.

Penātēs, ium, m. plur., *the Penates, the household gods.*

pendeō, ēre, pependī, *hang, be suspended, overhang; lean forward; linger.*

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *weigh out, pay; suffer.*

Pēneleus, eī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

penetrālis, e, *inner, inmost;* n. plur. as subst., **penetrālia, ium,** *inner apartments, secret chambers; shrine, sanctuary.*

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *penetrate, make one's way into.*

penitus, adv., *far within; far away; wholly, utterly.*

penna, ae, f., *feather; wing.*

Penthesilēa, ae, f., queen of the Amazons, and an ally of the Trojans.

Pentheus, eī and **eos,** m., a king of Thebes who opposed the worship of Bacchus, and was driven mad by the Furies.

penus, ūs and **ī,** m. and f., *store, food, provisions.*

peplum, ī, n., *robe, garment.*

per, prep. w. acc.; *through, throughout, during; by means of, on account of;* in oaths or appeals, *by.*

per-agō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *complete, finish, perform, perfect; consider.*

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander over, roam over, traverse.*

per-cellō, ere, -culī, -culsum, *strike down, overthrow; strike, overbear.*

per-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run over, rehearse.*

per-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike, smite.*

perditus, a, um, part. of **perdo,** *lost, ruined, wretched.*

per-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *consume, waste away.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *be destroyed, perish, die; be ruined, undone.*

pererrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander* or *roam over; scan, survey.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bring news, report, announce; bear, endure, suffer;* w. reflexive, *betake one's self, go.*

per-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *perform, complete, finish; make, work.*

perfidus, a, um, *faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.*

perflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow over.*

per-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *anoint, wash, bespatter, dip; dye.*

Pergameus, a, um, *of Pergamus; of Troy.*

Pergamum, ī, n. and f., **Pergama, ōrum,** n. plur., *the citadel of Troy; Troy.*

pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, *go on, keep on.*

perhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *say.*

perīculum (contracted to **perīclum**), **ī,** n., *danger, peril, risk.*

per-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *ruin, destroy, slay.*

Periphās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

perjūrium, ī, n., *perjury.*

perjūrus, a, um, *perjured, false.*

per-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide over.*

per-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *examine, scan.*

per-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *traverse.*

per-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *give up, give over, commit; allow, permit.*

permixtus, a, um, part. of **permisceo,** *mingled, mingling.*

per-mulceō, ēre, -mulsī, -mulsum and **-mulctum,** *soothe.*

pernīx, īcis, *swift.*

per-ōdī, -ōdisse, -ōsus, *hate, detest.*

perpetuus, a, um, *whole, entire; constant.*

per-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break* or *burst through.*

per-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *feel (deeply): see (clearly).*

per-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *pay, render.*

person-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *cause to resound, fill with sound.*

per-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *persist, continue, remain unmoved.*

per-taedet, ēre, -taesum est, *be disgusted with, be sick* or *weary of.*

pertemptō or **pertentō, āre, āvī, ātum,** *pervade, fill.*

per-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come, reach.*

pervius, a, um, *easy of access, making a thoroughfare.*

pēs, pedis, m., *foot: a rope attached to the lower corner of a sail, a sheet;* **facere pedem,** *set the sheet, make a tack.*

pestis, is, f., *plague, pestilence, taint; destruction, ruin, doom; scourge, curse, bane.*

Petēlia, ae, f., a town on the Gulf of Tarentum in southern Italy.

pet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *attack, aim, aim at; seek, make for; ask, request, desire.*

Phaeāces, um, m. plur., *the Phaeacians,* the mythical inhabitants of Scheria, afterwards identified with Corcyra.

Phaedra, ae, f., wife of Theseus, who slew herself out of love for her step-son Hippolytus.

Phaethōn, ontis, m., a name of the Sun-god.

phal-anx, -angis, f., *a band of soldiers, force, fleet.*

phalerae, ārum, f. plur., *trappings.*

pharetra, ae, f., *quiver.*

Phēgeus, eī and **eos,** m., a servant of Aeneas.

Philoctētēs, ae, m., king of Meliboea, in Thessaly, and one of the Greeks at Troy.

Phīnēius, a, um, *of Phineus,* a Thracian king, tormented by the Harpies.

Phlegethōn, ontis, m., a river of fire in the lower world.

Phlegyās, ae, m., king of the Lapithae and father of Ixion, punished in the lower world for his impiety.

Phoebēus, a, um, *of Phoebus.*

Phoebus, ī, m., a name of Apollo the Sun-god.

Phoenīces, um, m. plur., *the Phoenicians.*

Phoenīssa, ae, f. adj., *Phoenician;* as subst., *the Phoenician (woman),* i.e. *Dido.*

Phoenīx, īcis, m., one of the Greeks at Troy.

Pholoē, ēs, f., the name of a slave woman.

Phorbās, antis, m., a son of Priam.

Phorcus, ī, a sea-god.

Phryges, um, m. plur., *the Phrygians;* generally, *the Trojans.*

Phrygius, a, um, *Phrygian; Trojan.*

Phthīa, ae, f., the home of Achilles, in Thessaly.

piāculum, ī, n., *expiatory sacrifice, offering; crime.*

picea, ae, f., *pitch-pine, pine-tree.*

piceus, a, um, *pitchy, pitch-black.*

pictūra, ae, f., *painting, picture.*

pictūrātus, a, um, *embroidered, figured.*

pictus, a, um, part. of **pingo,** *painted, embroidered; bright-colored, gay.*

pietās, tātis, f., *dutiful conduct, dutiful* especially *filial love; reverence, piety, affection; justice; pity.*

piget, ēre, uit, *it is irksome, wearisome.*

pignus, oris, n., *pledge, token.*

pīneus, a, um, *of pine.*

pingō, ere, pinxī, pictum, *paint, embroider.*

pinguis, e, *fat; rich; fertile; unctuous, resinous.*

pīnifer, era, erum, *pine-bearing, pine-clad.*

pīnus, ūs and **ī**, f., *pine, pine-tree, fir;* anything made of pine, *ship.*

piō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expiate, atone for; appease.*

Pīrithous, ī, m., king of the Lapithae, the friend of Theseus, with whom he attempted to carry off Proserpine from the lower world.

piscōsus, a, um, *abounding in fish, frequented by fish.*

pistrix, icis, f., *a sea-monster.*

pius, a, um, *dutiful, good, pious; innocent, pure.*

plācātus, a, um, part. of **placo,** *quiet, calm, smooth.*

placeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be pleasing:* impersonal, **placet, placitum est,** *it is one's pleasure, seems best; it is willed, fated, decided.*

placidē, adv., *peacefully, quietly.*

placidus, a, um, *calm, quiet, peaceful; gracious, propitious, kindly; unmoved.*

placitus, a, um, part. of **placeo,** *acceptable, welcome.*

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, soothe, appease.*

plaga, ae, f., *quarter, tract; hunting-net, toils.*

plangor, ōris, m., *cry, wailing.*

planta, ae, f., *sole; foot.*

plau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *flap; beat, tread.*

plausus, ūs, m., *clapping, flapping; applause.*

Plēmyrium, ī, n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.

plēnus, a, um, *full, complete, filled, thronged.*

plicō, āre, āvī or **uī, ātum** or **itum,** *fold, coil, twist.*

plūma, ae, f., *feather;* in plur., *plumage.*

plumbum, ī, n., *lead.*

plūrimus, a, um, superlative of **multus.**

plūs, plūris, comparative of **multus.**

pluvius, a, um, *rainy.*

pōculum, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet.*

poena, ae, f., *punishment, penalty, vengeance.*

Poenī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Carthaginians* (strictly, *the Phoenicians*).

Polītēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, *promise.*

pol-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *pollute, defile; desecrate, violate.*

Pollūx, ūcis, m., twin-brother of Castor.

polus, ī, m., *the pole;* hence, *the heavens.*

Polydōrus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Polyphēmus, ī, the Cyclops, blinded by Ulysses.

Polyphoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pōmetiī, ōrum, m. plur., *Pometia,* an ancient town of the Volsci in Latium.

pompa, ae, f., *procession.*

pondus, eris, n., *weight, mass.*

pōne, adv., *behind.*

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *put, place, set; establish, appoint; offer, propose; lay down; serve; set aside, share; lay out* (for burial), *bury; put away, give up, lay aside, cast aside.*

pontus, ī, m., *sea.*

populāris, e, *of the people, popular.*

pōpuleus, a, um, *of poplar, poplar.*

populō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, ravage, despoil; mutilate, mangle.*

populus, ī, m., *people, tribe, race, nation; throng of people, multitude.*

porr-iciō, ere, -ēcī, -ectum, *cast* (as an offering), *offer.*

por-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *stretch, spread, extend.*

porrō, adv., *beyond, afar; afterwards.*

porta, ae, f., *gate, passage.*

porten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *foretell, portend.*

porticus, ūs, f., *colonnade, gallery.*

portitor, ōris, m., *ferryman.*

portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, bear, bring.*

Portūnus, ī, m., the god of harbors.

portus, ūs, m., *harbor, haven.*

poscō, ere, poposcī, *ask, demand, beg; call on, supplicate.*

possum, posse, potuī, *be able, can.*

post, adv., *behind; after, afterwards, hereafter; then, next;* prep. w. acc., *behind; after.*

posterus, a, um, *following, next.*

posthabeō, ēre, uī, itum, *hold in less esteem, hold less dear.*

postis, is, m., *door-post; door.*

postquam, conj., *after, when, as soon as.*

postrēmus, a, um, superlative of **posterus,** *last.*

postumus, a, um, superlative of **posterus,** *last, youngest.*

potēns, entis, part. of **possum,** *mighty, powerful; ruling over, master of.*

potentia, ae, f., *power, might.*

potestās, tātis, f., *power; chance, opportunity.*

potior, īrī, ītus sum, *get, win, get possession of, become master of, gain, reach.*

potis, e, *able;* comparative, **potior,** *better, preferable.*

potius, comparative adv., *rather.*

pōtō, āre, āvī, ātum or **pōtum,** *drink.*

prae, adv., and prep. w. abl., *before.*

praecelsus, a, um, *very high, lofty.*

prae-ceps, -cipitis, *headlong; in haste;* n. as subst., *brink, edge.*

praeceptum, ī, n., *precept, counsel, charge, warning.*

prae-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *prescribe, ordain; anticipate, forecast.*

praecipitō, āre, āvī, atum, *hurl headlong; drive headlong; fall headlong, drop* or *fall swiftly, hasten; rush down, flee headlong.*

praecipuē, adv., *especially.*

praecipuus, a, um, *especial, peculiar; chief.*

praeclārus, a, um, *renowned, illustrious, famous.*

praecō, ōnis, m., *herald.*

praecordia, ōrum, n. plur., *breast, heart.*

praeda, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder; prey, game.*

prae-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *foretell, predict; advise, warn.*

praedictum, ī, n., *prophecy, warning.*

prae-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *go before, lead, be in advance.*

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *prefer, place before, set above.*

prae-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *set over, give power over.*

prae-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix in front, tip, point.*

praemetuō, ere, *fear in advance, fear.*

prae-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send before, send in advance.*

praemium, ī, n., *reward, prize, recompense.*

praenatō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float past, glide by.*

prae-pes, -petis, *swift, fleet.*

praepinguis, e, *very fat; rich, fertile.*

prae-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize first, snatch away.*

praeruptus, a, um, part. of **praerumpo,** *broken, steep.*

praesaepe, is, n., *hive.*

praescius, a, um, *foreknowing, with foreknowledge.*

praesēns, entis, part. of **praesum,** *present, before one, at hand; instant, immediate; powerful, stout, ready; gracious, propitious.*

prae-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *perceive beforehand, divine.*

prae-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *preside over, rule over.*

praestāns, antis, part. of **praestō**, *surpassing, excellent.*

prae-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum or **-stitum**, *surpass, excel*: impersonal, **praestat**, *it is better.*

praeten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *hold out, extend*: in pass., *stretch in front, be opposite.*

praeter, adv. and prep. w. acc., *beyond; except; contrary to, besides.*

praetereā, adv., *besides; hereafter, henceforth.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *pass by.*

praeter-lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *glide by, flow by, float by.*

praeter-vehor, ī, -vectus sum, pass. as depon., *be borne past, sail past.*

prae-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *fringe, line; cover, cloak, conceal.*

prae-vertō, ere, -vertī, also pass. as depon., **prae-vertor, ī**, *pre-occupy; outstrip.*

prae-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *see* (in advance).

prātum, ī, n., *meadow.*

prāvus, a, um, *wrong, wicked, false*; n. as subst., *falsehood.*

precor, ārī, ātus sum, *pray, beg, supplicate, pray for, implore.*

pre-hendō, ere, -hendī, -hēnsum (contracted to **prendo**), *seize, grasp, occupy.*

prehēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum (contracted to **prēnsō**), *grasp at, lay hold of, clutch.*

premō, ere, pressī, pressum, *press, press on; tread upon; press after, pursue; check, restrain, stay; shut, close tightly; hide, conceal; control, keep in place; overwhelm, bear down, weigh down.*

prendō, prēnsō, see **prehendō, prehēnsō.**

pressō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press.*

pretium, ī, n., *price, value; bribe; reward.*

prex, precis, f., usually in plur., *prayer, entreaty.*

Priamēius, a, um, *of Priam.*

Prīamidēs, ae, m., *a son of Priam.*

Priamus, ī, m., *Priam*, king of Troy; a son of Polites and grandson of the king.

prīdem, adv., *for a long time, long since.*

prīmō, adv., *first, at first.*

prīmum, adv., *first, at first*; **ut** or **cum primum**, *as soon as.*

prīmus, a, um, superlative of **prior**, *first, foremost, earliest; chief, highest*; **in prīmīs**, *especially, chiefly*; m. plur. as subst., **prīmī**, *chiefs, the noblest.*

prīn-ceps, -cipis, adj., *first, foremost*; subst., *chief, leader; author, founder.*

prīncipium, ī, n., *beginning*; abl. as adv., **prīncipiō**, *in the first place, first, first of all.*

prior, ōris, comparative adj., *before, first, former*; m. plur. as subst., **priōrēs, um**, *ancestors, forefathers, men of old.*

prīscus, a, um, *old, ancient; old-time, antique.*

prīstinus, a, um, *former.*

Pristis, is, f. *(sea-monster)*, the name of a ship.

prius, adv., *before, sooner.*

priusquam or **prius quam**, conj., *sooner than, before, until.*

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, for, in behalf of, in defence of; in return for; instead of.*

prō or **prōh!** interj., *O! ah!*

proavus, ī, m., *great-grandfather; forefather.*

probō, āre, āvī, ātum, *test; approve.*

Procās, ae, m., a king of Alba.

procāx, ācis, *bold, insolent; boisterous.*

prō-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go forward, go on, proceed, advance; go further.*

procella, ae, f., *blast, storm.*

procer, eris, m., usually in plur., *chief, noble, prince.*

prōclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry aloud.*

Procris, is, f., the wife of Cephalus, who accidentally shot her.

procul, adv., *at a distance, far off, afar.*

prō-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *bend forward; fall, fall slain, be prostrate; fall in.*

prō-currō, ere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursum, *run forward; run out, jut out.*

prōcurvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

procus, ī, m., *suitor, wooer.*

prōd-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go forward, advance.*

prōdigium, ī, n., *evil omen, portent, prodigy.*

prōditiō, ōnis, f., *treason; treacherous charge, accusation.*

prō-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth; betray; give up, abandon; hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead forth; prolong.*

proelium, ī, n., *battle, fight.*

profānus, a, um, *unhallowed, unsanctified, uninitiated.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry forward, extend.*

proficīscor, ī, profectus sum, *set out, come from.*

(**profor**), ārī, ātus sum, *speak out, speak.*

profugus, a, um, *fleeing, exiled;* m. as subst., *exile, fugitive.*

profundus, a, um, *deep, profound.*

prōgeniēs, ēī, f., *race, line, offspring.*

prō-gignō, ere, -genuī, -genitum, *bear, bring forth.*

prō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go forward, advance.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep off, ward off, avert; debar, forbid; hinder, prevent.*

prōjectus, a, um, part. of **projicio**, *projecting, jutting.*

prō-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *fling away, throw down; cast away, throw away.*

prō-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *sink, fall, fall to ruin.*

prōlēs, is, f., *offspring, child; line, race.*

prō-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash forth; drench, flood.*

prōluviēs, ēī, f., *excrement.*

prōmereor, ērī, itus sum, *deserve, merit.*

prōmissum, ī, n., *promise.*

prō-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *promise; vow.*

prōmō, ere, prōmpsī (prōmsī), prōmptum, *bring forth;* w. se, *come forth, issue forth; put forth.*

prōnuba, ae, f., *bridesmaid, attendant on a bride.*

prōnus, a, um, *bending forward, headlong; prone, sloping, descending.*

propāgō, inis, f., *stock, line, race.*

prope, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near.*

properē, adv., *quickly, in haste.*

properō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, make haste.*

propinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *approach, draw near.*

propinquus, a, um, *near, nigh, at hand; akin, related;* as subst., *kinsman.*

propior, ius, comparative, *nearer.*

propius, comparative adv., *nearer, more closely; more graciously.*

prō-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *set forth, display, offer.*

proprius, a, um, *one's own; lasting, enduring.*

propter, prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, because of.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī, n., *bulwark, rampart.*

prōra, ae, f., *prow.*

prō-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *drag forth;* w. **se**, or as intrans., *hasten away.*

prō-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *hurl forth, belch forth.*

prōruptus, a, um, part. of **prorumpo,** *rushing, raging.*

prō-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *attend, follow after, accompany; proceed.*

Prōserpina, ae, f., *Proserpine,* wife of Pluto, and queen of the lower world.

prō-siliō, īre, -siluī, *leap forth, spring forward.*

prospectus, ūs, m., *prospect, view, outlook.*

prosper or **prosperus, era, erum,** *favorable, prosperous.*

prō-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look out, look forth, peer; behold, see, perceive, discern.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *be of use, avail, profit.*

prō-tegō, ere, -texī, -tectum, *cover, protect.*

prō-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum or **-tentum,** *stretch forth.*

prōtinus, adv., *forward, on; forthwith, immediately; continuously.*

prō-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag forth.*

prō-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear forward;* in pass., *go, sail, ride, proceed, go on.*

proximus, a, um, superlative of **propior,** *nearest, next.*

prūdentia, ae, f., *foresight, wisdom; skill, discretion.*

prūna, ae, f., *live coal.*

pūbēns, entis, *juicy.*

pūbēs, is, f., *groin, the middle; youth, young men; offspring.*

pūbēscō, ere, pūbuī, *grow up, grow towards manhood, ripen.*

pudeō, ēre, uī or **puditum est,** *make* or *be ashamed:* impersonal, **pudet,** *one is ashamed.*

pudor, ōris, m., *modesty, chastity, honor.*

puella, ae, f., *girl, maiden.*

puer, erī, m., *child, boy, lad.*

puerīlis, e, *boyish, youthful, of boys.*

pūgna, ae, f., *battle, fight, combat.*

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fight, contend, resist, oppose.*

pūgnus, ī, m., *fist.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, *fair, beautiful; goodly, noble; glorious; excellent.*

pulsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beat, strike, lash; strike against, touch;* part., **pulsāns,** *throbbing.*

pulsus, ūs, m., *beat, trampling.*

pulverulentus, a, um, *dusty, in a cloud of dust.*

pulv-is, -eris, m., *dust.*

pūmex, icis, m., *pumice-stone, porous rock, rock.*

pūniceus, a, um, *purple, crimson.*

Pūnicus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puppis, is, f., *stern;* generally, *ship, vessel.*

purgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleanse, clear;* w. **se,** *melt away, vanish.*

purpura, ae, f., *purple, crimson.*

purpureus, a, um, *purple, crimson; bright, glowing, radiant.*

pūrus, a, um, *clean, pure, clear;* of a spear, *headless.*

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *think, suppose; ponder, consider.*

Pygmaliōn, ōnis, m., the brother of Dido.

pyra, ae, f., *pyre, funeral pile.*

Pyrgō, ūs, f., the nurse of Priam's children.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., the son of Achilles.

Q.

quā, adv. rel., *where, as;* interrog., *where? how?* indef., *in any way.*

quadrīgae, ārum, f. plur., *team of four horses, four-horse chariot.*

quadru-pēs, -pedis, m., *beast, animal.*

quaerō, ere, quaesīvī (**quaesiī**), **quaesītum,** *seek, search for, search out; ask, inquire; look for in vain, miss.*

quaesītor, ōris, m., *(presiding) judge.*

quaesō, ere, quaesīvī (iī), (an old form of **quaero**), *ask, pray, beg, beseech.*

quālis, e, rel., *of such sort, such as, as, like*; interrog., *of what sort.*

quam, adv., *how much, how, as much as*; after **tam**, *as*; with comparatives, *than*; with superlatives, *as....as possible.*

quamquam, conj., *although, though; and yet.*

quamvīs, conj., *however much; though, although.*

quandō, adv. *at any time, ever*; conj., *since, because.*

quantus, a, um, rel., *as great, as much as*; interrog., *how great, how much.*

quārē, adv., *wherefore, therefore.*

quartus, a, um, *fourth.*

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shake, brandish; shatter.*

quater, adv., *four times.*

quatiō, ere, quassum, *shake, stir; cause to quiver* or *tremble; harass, torment.*

quattuor, *four.*

-que, conj., enclitic, *and*; **-que.... -que,** *both....and.*

qu-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *be able, can.*

quercus, ūs, f., *oak; oak-leaves.*

querēla, ae, f., *complaint.*

queror, ī, questus sum, *complain, bewail.*

questus, ūs, m., *complaint, lamentation.*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*; interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* indef. adj., *any.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quianam, adv., *why?*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *whoever, whatever.*

quidem, adv., *truly, indeed; yet, however*; **nē..quidem,** *not even.*

quiēs, ētis, f., *rest, quiet, peace, slumber; pause.*

qui-ēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum, *rest, repose; become quiet, cease, desist; lie down.*

quiētus, a, um, *quiet, peaceful, calm.*

quīn, conj., *that not, but that*; adv., *why not? nay, nay even, but rather.*

quīnī, ae, a, *five each*; loosely, *five.*

quinquāgintā, *fifty.*

quippe, adv., *surely*; ironically, *forsooth; for, since.*

Quirīnus, ī, m., a name of Romulus.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? what?* n. as adv., **quid,** *why? how? what of?* indef. pron., *any one, anything, any.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, *who, pray? what, pray?*

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or **quicquam,** *anyone, anything.*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, and as subst., **quidque** or **quicque,** *each, every, all.*

quisquis, quidquid or **quicquid,** *whoever, whatever.*

quō, inter. and rel. adv., *whither, where, to what end, wherefore*; conj., *in order that, that.*

quōcircā, conj., *wherefore.*

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod, conj., *that, because; in that, as to*; **quod si,** *but if.*

quōmodo, adv., *how? as.*

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray?*

quondam, adv., *once, formerly; at times, sometimes; some day, ever.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj., indecl., *how many? as many as.*

quotannis, adv., *yearly, year by year.*

quotiēns, adv., *how often? as often as.*

quoūsque, adv., *how far? how long?*

R.

rabidus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage.*

rabiēs, em, ē, f., *rage, fury; madness.*

radius, ī, m., *staff, rod; spoke* (of a wheel); *ray, beam.*

rādīx, īcis, f., *root.*

rā-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *scrape: skim, graze, sail close to, coast along.*

rāmus, ī, m., *bough, branch, twig.*

rapidus, a, um, *swift, quick, rapid, flying: consuming, fierce.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptum, *seize, carry off, hurry away, snatch up: catch; rescue; pillage, plunder, ravish; scour.*

raptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drag, drag along.*

raptor, ōris, m., *plunderer;* as adj., *plundering, ravening, seeking one's prey.*

raptum, ī, n., *booty, plunder.*

rārēscō, ere, *grow thin; grow wider, widen out.*

rārus, a, um, *thin; with wide meshes, coarse; scattered, here and there; broken, faltering.*

ratiō, ōnis, f., *manner, way, plan; reason, counsel, sense.*

ratis, is, f., *raft; ship.*

raucus, a, um, *hoarse, deep sounding; ringing, resounding.*

rebellis, e, *insurgent.*

re-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *retire, withdraw, give way, go away; flee, vanish; stand apart, be retired.*

recēns, entis, *fresh, recent, new.*

re-cēnseō, ēre, -cēnsuī, -cēnsum and **-cēnsītum**, *count, review.*

recidīvus, a, um, *restored, anew.*

re-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *ungird, loose.*

re-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take back, recover, rescue; receive, admit; exact, receive* (what is due).

re-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *open, disclose; unsheathe.*

re-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *muse, consider.*

recon-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide, conceal, bury.*

recordor, ārī, ātus sum, *recall, remember.*

rector, ōris, m., *master, helmsman.*

rēctus, a, um, part. of **rego**, *straight;* n. as subst., **rēctum, ī**, n., *uprightness, virtue.*

recubō, āre, *lie, recline.*

recursō, āre, āvī, ātum, *come back, return.*

recursus, ūs, m., *retreat.*

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, object, be reluctant; recoil, shrink back.*

re-cutiō, ere, -cussum, *strike again, cause to resound;* in pass., *re-echo.*

red-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give back, return, restore; render, repay; utter, give forth, yield; make.*

red-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), **-itum**, *go back; come again, return.*

redimiō, īre, iī, ītum, *bind around, encircle, wreathe.*

red-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *buy back, redeem, ransom.*

reditus, ūs, m., *return.*

redoleō, ēre, uī, *smell of.*

re-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring back, restore.*

reductus, a, um, part. of **reduco**, *deep, retired, secluded.*

re-dux, -ducis, *restored, returned.*

re-fellō, ere, -fellī, *disprove, gainsay.*

referō, referre, rettulī, relātum, *bring back, bring again, return, restore; report, answer;* w. reflex. or in pass., *go back, ebb, return: recall, revive; change; speak, utter, relate, cry.*

re-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *loosen, tear down;* in pass., *fall.*

re-flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *turn back.*

re-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break off.*

re-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee back, retreat; recede, shrink, recoil; shrink back from.*

re-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *shine; gleam, shine forth.*

refūsus, a, um, part. of **refundo,** *pouring forth, boiling up: overflowing.*

rēgālis, e, *regal, royal.*

rēgificus, a, um, *regal, royal.*

rēgīna, ae, f., *queen; princess;* in appos. as adj., *royal.*

regiō, ōnis, f., *tract, region, quarter.*

rēgius, a, um, *royal.*

regnātor, ōris, m., *ruler, lord.*

regnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *reign, be king; rule over.*

rēgnum, ī, n., *kingship, sovereignty; kingdom, realm; seat of empire, queen city.*

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, *guide, direct; rule, govern, sway.*

re-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw back.*

re-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *sail past again, retrace.*

rēligiō, ōnis, f., *reverence, awe: worship, religion; divine revelation, voice of heaven; object of worship, divinity; sacred duty.*

rēligiōsus, a, um, *holy, sacred, awful.*

re-linquō, ere, -līquī, -lictum, *leave behind, leave, give up, desert, forsake, abandon.*

rēliquiae, ārum, f. plur., *remains, remnant.*

re-lūceō, ēre, -lūxī, *shine, gleam, be lit up.*

remeō, āre, āvī, ātum, *return.*

re-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *remeasure, retrace, traverse again.*

rēm-ex, -igis, m., *rower, oarsman;* collectively, *oarsmen, crew.*

rēmigium, ī, n., *oarage, rowing; oars; oarsmen, crew.*

re-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send back, restore; return, repay, give up.*

re-mordeō, ēre, -morsum, *gnaw, vex, torture.*

re-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, clear away.*

re-mūgiō, īre, *resound, re-echo; roar, moan.*

rēmus, ī, m., *oar.*

Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.

renarrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell again, relate.*

re-nāscor, ī, -nātus sum, *be born again, be ever renewed, grow anew.*

renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, revive.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *think, suppose, fancy, believe.*

repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsum, *drive back, beat back, repel; reject, spurn.*

re-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *repay, requite; balance.*

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

reperiō, īre, repperī, repertum, *find, find out, discover.*

repet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *seek again, return, regain; repeat, renew; retrace; recall, remember.*

repl-eō, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill.*

replētus, a, um, part. of **repleo,** *full, choked.*

re-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put back, restore; put aside, lay down.*

reportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bring back, report.*

reposcō, ere, *demand, claim, require.*

repositus, a, um (contracted to **repostus**), part. of **repono,** *stored, buried; remote, distant.*

re-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *check, restrain.*

requi-ēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, respite; resting-place, haven.*

re-quiēscō, ere, **-quiēvī**, **-quiētum**, *rest.*

re-quīrō, ere, **-quīsīvī** (iī), **-quīsītum**, *seek out, seek; ask; inquire after, miss, mourn.*

rēs, **reī**, f., *thing, affair, matter, event, state of things, fortune, lot, interest, reality, fact.*

re-scindō, ere, **-scidī**, **-scissum**, *tear down.*

reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep, reserve.*

res-es, **-idis**, *inactive, unstirred, idle, sluggish.*

re-sideō, ēre, **-sēdī**, **-sessum**, *sink down.*

re-sīdō, ere, **-sēdī**, *sit down, take one's seat; settle down; abate, be calmed.*

resīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unseal, open.*

re-sistō, ere, **-stitī**, *stop, pause; stand forth; resist, withstand, hold out.*

re-solvō, ere, **-solvī**, **-solūtum**, *unbind; set free, release; relax; break; unravel; open.*

resonō, āre, āvī, *re-echo.*

respectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, regard.*

re-spiciō, ere, **-spexī**, **-spectum**, *look back, look around; look back for, turn to look for; notice, regard, be mindful of, take thought for, consider.*

re-spondeō, ēre, **-spondī**, **-spōnsum**, *answer, respond; correspond.*

respōnsum, ī, n., *answer, reply, response.*

re-stinguō, ere, **-stinxī**, **-stinctum**, *quench, extinguish.*

restit-uō, ere, **-uī**, **-ūtum**, *restore.*

re-stō, āre, **-stitī**, *be left, remain.*

resultō, āre, ātum, *re-echo.*

resupīnus, a, um, *on the back, supine.*

re-surgō, ere, **-surrēxī**, **-surrēctum**, *rise again.*

rēte, is, n., *net.*

re-tegō, ere, **-texī**, **-tectum**, *uncover, disclose, reveal.*

retentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *retard, keep back.*

retināculum, ī, n., *rope, cable.*

re-tineō, ēre, **-tinuī**, **-tentum**, *hold back, restrain.*

re-trahō, ere, **-traxī**, **-tractum**, *drag back, draw again.*

retrō, adv., *backwards, back.*

retrōversus (contracted to **retrōrsus**), adv., *back, again.*

reus, ī, m., *defendant; bound, answerable.*

re-vellō, ere, **-vellī**, **-vulsum**, *pluck, tear off; dig up, disentomb.*

re-vertō, ere, **-vertī**, **-versum**, or **re-vertor**, ī, **versus sum**, *turn back, return, retrace one's way.*

re-vinciō, īre, **-vinxī**, **-vinctum**, *bind back, bind, fasten, make fast; wreathe.*

revīsō, ere, *return to, revisit.*

revocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *recall, call back; restore, renew, revive; retrace.*

re-volvō, ere, **-volvī**, **-volūtum**, *roll back;* in pass., *fall back, sink back; return, restore; repeat, unfold.*

revom-ō, ere, **-uī**, *disgorge, spit forth.*

rēx, **rēgis**, m., *king, prince, ruler;* as adj. in appos., *ruling.*

Rhadamanthus, ī, m., the brother of Minos, and judge in the lower world.

Rhēsus, ī, m., a Thracian king and ally of Troy.

Rhīpeus, ī, m., a Trojan.

Rhoetēus, a, um, *of Rhoeteum,* a promontory near Troy: hence generally, *Trojan.*

rīdeō, ēre, **rīsī**, **rīsum**, *laugh, smile; laugh at.*

rigeō, ēre, *be stiff.*

rigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, moisten, bathe, bedew.*

rīma, ae, f., *crack, chink, cleft.*

rīmor, ārī, ātus sum, *tear open, rummage, dig deep.*

rīmōsus, a, um, *full of chinks, leaky.*

rīpa, ae, f., *bank.*

rīte, adv., *duly, fitly, well, rightly.*

rīvus, ī, m., *stream.*

rōb-ur, -oris, n., *oak; strength, power, vigor.*

rogitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask eagerly, ask.*

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask, request, ask for.*

rogus, ī, m., *funeral pile, pyre.*

Rōma, ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, a, um, *of Rome, Roman.*

Rōmulus, ī, m., the founder of Rome.

Rōmulus, a, um, *of Romulus.*

rōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drip.*

rōs, rōris, m., *dew: drops, spray.*

rōscidus, a, um, *dewy.*

roseus, a, um, *of roses; rosy, roseate, rose-colored.*

rōstrum, ī, n., *beak; prow.*

rota, ae, f., *wheel.*

rubēscō, ere, rubuī, *redden.*

rudēns, entis, m., *rope, line;* in plur., *rigging, cordage.*

rud-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *roar; creak, groan; gurgle.*

ruīna, ae, f., *fall, downfall, ruin, overthrow, disaster.*

rūmor, ōris, m., *rumor, report.*

rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *break, burst, force, burst through; violate, betray; put an end to, interrupt, sever; cause to break forth;* in pass. or reflexive, *burst forth.*

ruō, ere, ruī, rutum, *overthrow, throw down, destroy; upturn, throw up; fall, rush down, fall in ruins; rush forth, pour forth.*

rūpēs, is, f., *rock, cliff.*

rūrsus (rarely **rūrsum**), adv., *back; again.*

rūs, rūris, n., *country, field.*

Rutulī, ōrum, m. plur., an ancient people of Latium, who, under Turnus, opposed the settlement of Aeneas.

S.

Sabaeus, a, um, *Sabaean, of Saba,* a town in Arabia famous for its frankincense.

sacer, cra, crum, *consecrated, sacred, holy; devoted* (for sacrifice), *accursed;* n. as subst., **sacrum, ī,** n., chiefly in plur., *sacred rites; sacrifice, offering; sacred hymns.*

sacerdōs, ōtis, m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrātus, a, um, part. of **sacro,** *sacred, holy, hallowed.*

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *consecrate, dedicate.*

saeculum, ī, n., *generation; age.*

saepe, adv., *often, oft.*

saepiō, īre, saepsī, saeptum, *enclose, surround; gird.*

saeta, ae, f., *bristle, stiff hair.*

saeviō, īre, iī (īvī), ītum, *rage, be furious.*

saevus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage, fierce, cruel, pitiless.*

Sagaris, is, m., a servant of Aeneas.

sagitta, ae, f., *arrow, shaft.*

sāl, salis, m. and n., *salt; the sea, the deep.*

Salius, ī, m., an Acarnanian with Aeneas.

Sallentīnus, a, um, *of the Sallentini,* a people of Calabria, in Italy, *Sallentine.*

Salmōneus, eos, m., a son of Aeolus, punished in the lower world for impiety.

salsus, a, um, part. of **salo,** *salted, salt.*

saltem, adv., *at least.*

saltus, ūs, m., *leap, bound.*

saltus, ūs, m., *woodland, glade.*

salum, ī, n., *the sea, the deep.*

salūs, ūtis, f., *safety, welfare.*

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *salute, greet.*

salveō, ēre, *be well*; imperative, *hail, welcome.*

Samē, ēs, f., an island off the western coast of Greece.

Samos, ī, f., an island near Asia Minor, sacred to Juno.

sanctus, a, um, part. of **sancio,** *sacred, holy; august, reverend; pure, just.*

sanguineus, a, um, *bloody, blood-red; blood-shot.*

sanguis, inis, m., *blood; descent, race, offspring.*

saniēs, ēī, f., *foul matter, gore.*

sānus, a, um, *sound, well; sane, in one's right mind.*

Sarpēdōn, onis, m., king of Lycia, an ally of the Trojans.

sat, see **satis.**

sata, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero,** *sown fields, crops.*

satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *satisfy, appease.*

satis (also **sat**), *enough, sufficiently, sufficient.*

sator, ōris, m., *sower; father.*

Sāturnius, a, um, *of Saturn*; as subs., **Sāturnia, ae,** f., *the daughter of Saturn,* i.e., *Juno.*

Sāturnus, ī, m., *Saturn,* an ancient god of Latium, in the golden age; afterwards regarded as the father of Juppiter, Juno, and other gods.

saturō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fill, satisfy, sate.*

saucius, a, um, *wounded, stricken.*

saxum, ī, n., *rock, stone.*

Scaea, ae, f. adj., with **porta,** *the Scaean gate,* the principal gate of Troy.

scaena, ae, f., *scene, background; stage.*

scālae, ārum, f. plur., *ladder, scaling ladders.*

scandō, ere, *climb, mount, ascend.*

scelerātus, a, um, part. of **scelero,** *accursed; impious, wicked, infamous.*

scelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, defile.*

scelus, eris, n., *crime, deed; guilt, villainy.*

scēptrum, ī, n., *sceptre; power, dominion, sway.*

scīlicet, adv., *doubtless, forsooth.*

scindō, ere, scidī, scissum, *split, cleave, rend, tear, divide.*

scintilla, ae, f., *spark.*

sciō, īre, īvī, ītum, *know; know how.*

Scīpiadēs, ae, m., *one of the house of the Scipios.*

scītor, ārī, ātus sum, *ask, inquire; consult.*

scopulus, ī, m., *cliff, crag, rock, reef.*

scrūpeus, a, um, *rough, rugged, of jagged rocks.*

scūtum, ī, n., *shield.*

Scylacēum, ī, n., a town of southern Italy, near a dangerous point.

Scylla, ae, f., a sea-monster dwelling on a dangerous rock in the strait between Italy and Sicily; the name of a ship.

Scyllaeus, a, um, *of Scylla.*

Scȳrius, a, um, *of Scyros,* an island in the Aegean, *Scyrian.*

sēcēssus, ūs, m., *retreat, recess, bay, inlet.*

sē-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut up; shut out, put aside, banish.*

sēclūsus, a, um, part. of **secludo,** *secluded, retired.*

secō, āre, secuī, sectum, *cut, saw, carve; cut through, cleave*; w. **viam,** *pursue, speed.*

sēcrētus, a, um, part. of **secerno,** *retired, apart, remote; secret, in secret.*

secundō, āre, *make propitious, prosper.*

secundus, a, um, *following, next, second; flying; favoring, prosperous, propitious, successful.*

secūris, is, f., *axe.*

sēcūrus, a, um, *free from care; heedless, without regard; freeing from care.*

secus, adv., *otherwise;* **haud secus,** *even thus, just so;* **haud secus āc,** *just as, even as.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *sit, be seated; encamp; be fixed.*

sēdēs, is, f., *seat, abode, dwelling, temple, foundation.*

sedīle, is, n., *seat, bench.*

sēditiō, ōnis, f., *sedition, strife, riot.*

sē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *separate, sever.*

seg-es, -etis, f., *corn-field; standing corn, crop.*

sēgnis, e, *slow, sluggish, listless, inactive.*

sēgnitiēs, ēī, f., *slowness, tardiness.*

Selīnūs, ūntis, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmen, minis, n., *seed, spark;* plur., *elements, germs.*

sēmēsus, a, um, *half-eaten, half-consumed.*

sēmianimis, e, *but half-alive, half-lifeless.*

sēminex, necis, *half-dead.*

sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sow, produce.*

sēmita, ae, f., *pathway, path.*

sēmivir, ī, m. adj., *half-man, womanish, effeminate.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

sēmustus, a, um, *half-burned, half-consumed.*

senātus, ūs, m., *senate.*

senecta, ae, f., *old age, age.*

senectūs, tūtis, f., *old age, age.*

senex, senis, compar. **senior,** *old;* as subst., *old man.*

sēnī, ae, a, *six each;* loosely, *six.*

sēnsus, ūs, m., *sense, spirit; feeling, emotion.*

sententia, ae, f., *opinion, judgment, view; purpose.*

sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *perceive, feel; understand, know.*

sentis, is, m., *brier, bramble.*

sentus, a, um, *rough, overgrown.*

sepel-iō, īre, -īvī, sepultum, *bury.*

septem, *seven.*

septemgeminus, a, um, *sevenfold.*

septēnī, ae, a, *seven each;* loosely, *seven.*

septimus, a, um, *seventh.*

sepulcrum, ī, n., *tomb, grave.*

sequāx, ācis, *following, pursuing, chasing.*

sequor, ī, secūtus sum, *follow, follow after, seek; chase, pursue; attend.*

serēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, clear; make to look bright.*

serēnus, a, um, *clear, cloudless; serene, calm.*

Serestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergius, a, um, *Sergian,* of the Roman family named Sergius.

seriēs, ēī, f., *series, chain, course.*

sermō, ōnis, m., *talk, conversation; rumor, gossip.*

serō, ere, sertum, *join, weave; talk over, discuss.*

serō, ere, sēvī, satum, *sow;* in perf. pass., *be born of, be sprung from, be son of.*

serpēns, entis, m. and f., *serpent, snake.*

serpō, ere, serpsī, serptum, *creep, crawl, wind; steal upon.*

Serrānus, ī, m., C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, who was summoned from the plough to the consulship.

serta, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero,** *wreaths, garlands.*

sērus, a, um, *late, too late, tardy.*

serva, ae, f., *a slave woman.*

servāns, antis, part. of **servo,** *observant.*

serviō, īre, īvī, ītum, *be a slave, serve.*

servitium, ī, n., *slavery, bondage.*

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over, save, preserve, keep, guard; maintain, cherish; abide in, keep close to; watch, observe.*

seu, conj., see **sīve.**

sevērus, a, um, *strict, stern, severe; awful.*

sī, conj., *if, in case; since; whether; if only, would that; so sure as.*

sībilus, a, um, *hissing.*

Sibylla, ae, f., *Sibyl, prophetess.*

sīc, adv., *thus, so.*

Sicānī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Sicani,* a tribe of Latium which settled in Sicily, hence, *the Sicilians.*

Sicānia, ae, f., *Sicily.*

siccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dry, stanch.*

siccus, a, um, *dry; thirsty, parched.*

sīcubi, adv., *if anywhere.*

Siculus, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

sīdereus, a, um, *starry.*

sīdō, ere, sīdī, *alight.*

Sīdōn, ōnis, f., a city of Phoenicia.

Sīdōnius, a, um, *of Sidon, Sidonian;* loosely, *Tyrian.*

sīdus, eris, n., *star, constellation; season.*

Sīgēus, a, um, *of Sigeum,* a promontory near Troy.

sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark, notice; mark out, distinguish.*

sīgnum, ī, n., *mark, signal, sign, token; standard; carving, figure.*

silentium, ī, n., *silence.*

sileō, ēre, uī, *be silent, calm, still.*

silex, icis, m. and f., *flint; stone.*

silva, ae, f., *wood, forest; thicket; thick growth.*

Silvius, ī, m., the name of several kings of Alba.

similis, e, *like, similar, of the same kind.*

Simo-īs, -entis, m., a river near Troy.

simplex, icis, *simple, pure.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, together;* **simul āc,** *as soon as.*

simulācrum, ī, n., *image; ghost, phantom; mimicry.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *imitate; pretend, feign;* part. **simulātus,** *dissembled, assumed, false.*

sīn, conj., *but if.*

sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*

singulī, ae, a, *one by one, one each; each;* n. plur., **singula,** as subst., *each detail.*

sinister, tra, trum, *left;* f. as subst., **sinistra** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand.*

sinō, ere, sīvī, situm, *permit, let, allow.*

Sinōn, ōnis, m., a Greek who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse.

sinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wind, wreathe.*

sinus, ūs, m., *fold* (of a garment); *bosom; curve; gulf, bay; sail.*

Sīrēnes, um, f. plur., *the Sirens,* three fabulous monsters in the form of beautiful maidens, who, by their songs, lured sailors to the rocks on which they dwelt.

Sīrius, ī, m., *Sirius, the dog-star.*

sistō, ere, stitī, statum, *set, place: bring; stop, stay; uphold; rest, abide.*

sitis, is, f., *thirst; drought.*

situs, ūs, m., *place; neglect, mould.*

sīve or **seu,** conj., *or, or if;* **sīve (seu) — sīve (seu),** *whether—or, either—or.*

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law;* plur., *parents-in-law.*

sociō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ally, join, unite; share.*

socius, ī, m., *companion, comrade, ally.*

socius, a, um, *allied, friendly.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun,* sometimes personified *the sun-god; sunlight, light of day; day.*

sōlācium, ī, n., *solace, comfort, consolation.*

sōlāmen, minis, n., *solace, comfort.*

soleō, ēre, solitus sum, *be wont, be accustomed.*

solidus, a, um, *solid, firm.*

solium, ī, n., *seat, throne.*

sollemnis, e, *annual, appointed; accustomed, wonted; solemn, religious;* n. plur., **sollemnia,** as subst., *sacred rites, due rites.*

sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *disquiet, vex, disturb.*

sollicitus, a, um, *anxious, troubled, in perplexity.*

sōlor, ārī, ātus sum, *comfort, console.*

solum, ī, n., *ground, earth, land, soil; surface* (of the sea).

sōlus, a, um, *alone, only; lonely, solitary.*

solvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, *loosen, unbind; dissolve, break down, relax; open; free, dispel, banish; pay.*

somnium, ī, n., *dream.*

somnus, ī, m., *sleep, slumber;* personified, *Sleep.*

soni-pēs, -pedis, *with sounding feet;* as subs., *prancing steed.*

sonitus, ūs, m., *sound, noise, roar; thunder.*

son-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *sound, resound, ring, roar, echo, thunder.*

sonōrus, a, um, *noisy, sounding, roaring.*

sōns, sontis, *guilty;* as subst., *a guilty one, a sinner.*

sonus, ī, m., *sound, noise.*

sōpītus, a, um, part. of **sopio,** *lulled to sleep; slumbering, smouldering.*

sopor, ōris, m., *deep sleep, slumber;* personified, *Sleep.*

sopōrifer, era, erum, *bringing sleep, slumberous, drowsy.*

sopōrō, āre, ātum, *make stupefying, make slumberous.*

sopōrus, a, um, *slumberous, drowsy.*

sorbeō, ēre, uī, *suck in, swallow.*

sordidus, a, um, *foul, filthy, unsightly, squalid.*

soror, ōris, f., *sister.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot; oracle; fate, destiny; fortune, condition.*

sortior, īrī, ītus sum, *draw lots for; allot, decide; choose, select.*

sortītus, ūs, m., *drawing of lots, allotment.*

spargō, ere, sparsī, sparsum, *scatter, strew: disperse; spatter, besprinkle; fling* or *spread abroad.*

Sparta, ae, f., *Sparta,* the city of Menelaus.

Spartānus, a, um, *Spartan.*

spatior, ārī, ātus sum, *pace, walk to and fro, walk stately.*

spatium, ī, n., *space, room; course; time.*

speciēs, ēī, f., *sight; appearance.*

spectāculum, ī, n., *sight, spectacle.*

spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *look at, gaze on.*

specula, ae, f., *watch-tower, lookout.*

speculor, āri, ātus sum, *watch, wait to see; mark, catch sight of.*

spēlunca, ae, f., *cave, cavern.*

spernō, ere, sprēvī, sprētum, *despise, scorn, spurn, slight.*

spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hope for, look for; expect, fear.*

spēs, ēī, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīculum, ī, n., *dart, arrow.*

spīna, ae, f., *thorn.*

Spīō, ūs, f., a sea-nymph.

spīra, ae, f., *fold, coil.*

spīrābilis, e, *that may be breathed, vital.*

spīritus, ūs, m., *breath; spirit, pride, fire; life, soul.*

spīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe, blow; breathe forth;* part. **spīrāns,** *living, quivering, life-like.*

spissus, a, um, *thick, dense; hard.*

splendidus, a, um, *bright, magnificent.*

spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pillage, plunder; deprive.*

spolium, ī, n., *booty, plunder, spoil.*

sponda, ae, f., *couch.*

spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *promise, pledge.*

spōnsa, ae, f., *one's betrothed, bride.*

sponte, f. (abl. sing. alone found), *of one's own accord, voluntarily, in one's own way.*

spūma, ae, f., *foam.*

spūmeus, a, um, *foaming, covered with foam.*

spūmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *foam, froth, be covered with foam.*

spūmōsus, a, um, *foaming.*

squāleō, ēre, uī, *be rough, neglected, unkempt, squalid.*

squālor, ōris, m., *roughness, foulness, squalor.*

squāma, ae, f., *scale.*

squāmeus, a, um, *scaly.*

stabilis, e, *enduring, lasting.*

stabulō, āre, *have one's abode, dwell.*

stabulum, ī, n., *stall, pen; home, covert.*

stagnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be stagnant, be marshy.*

stagnum, ī, n., *still water, pool, lake.*

statiō, ōnis, f., *resting place, haunt; roadstead, anchorage.*

stat-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put, set, place; establish, build.*

stella, ae, f., *star.*

stellātus, a, um, *starred, glittering.*

sterilis, e, *barren.*

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, *stretch out; lay low, bring down, overthrow, slay; lay waste; smooth.*

Sthenelus, ī, m., the charioteer of Diomedes.

stimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge, rouse, excite.*

stimulus, ī, m., *goad, spur.*

stīpes, itis, m., *trunk, stock.*

stīpō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press; stow; load; crowd around, attend.*

stirps, stirpis, m. and f., *stock, race; offspring.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, *stand, stand up; stand firm, abide, continue; rest, depend on, be centred in; be fixed; be.*

strāgēs, is, f., *slaughter, carnage, havoc.*

strātum, ī, n. (part. of **sternō**), *couch; pavement.*

strepitus, ūs, m., *noise, din, uproar, clatter.*

strep-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *be noisy, roar, murmur.*

strīdeō, ēre, and **strīdō, ere, strīdī,** *make a shrill* or *harsh sound; whistle, roar, flap, creak, grate, gurgle, twang, hiss.*

strīdor, ōris, m., *a shrill* or *harsh sound; rattling, whistling, roaring, creaking, clank.*

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, *draw tight; draw; graze; strip, trim.*

Strophades, um, f. plur., two small islands west of Greece.

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *pile up; build; set forth, arrange, prepare, accomplish, compass.*

studium, ī, n., *eagerness, zeal, earnestness; pursuit; applause.*

stupe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *amaze, overwhelm.*

stupeō, ēre, uī, *be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at.*

stuppa, ae, f., *tow.*

stuppeus, a, um, *hempen.*

Stygius, a, um, *Stygian, of Styx.*

Styx, Stygis, f., a river of the lower world.

suā-deō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *advise, urge, counsel.*

sub, prep. (1) w. abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; near; in, during;* (2) w. acc., *under, beneath; up to, towards; about, at.*

sub-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw up, draw ashore; draw away, remove, withdraw.*

sub-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go under, support, bear; come, enter, approach; follow, succeed; come up before one, rise up, occur.*

sub-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *shove, propel; compel, force; conquer, subdue.*

subitō, adv., *suddenly.*

subitus, a, um, part. of **subeo,** *sudden, unexpected.*

subjectus, a, um, part. of **subjicio,** *subject, conquered.*

sub-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put beneath, place under; throw in, answer.*

sub-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall back, slip away, fail.*

sublīmis, e, *uplifted, borne aloft; on high.*

sub-mergō, ere, -mersī, -mersum, *sink, drown, overwhelm.*

submissus, a, um, part. of **submitto,** *humble, reverent, on one's knees.*

sub-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *put under; make to yield, bow.*

sub-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *drive off, keep away.*

sub-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *bind, tie* or *clasp under.*

subnixus, a, um, *supported by, resting on; defended by.*

subolēs, is, f., *offspring, child.*

sub-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, *smile.*

subrigō, ere (older form of **surgo**), *erect, prick up.*

sub-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *sink down, sink; remain.*

sub-sistō, ere, -stitī, *stop, halt.*

subtēmen, minis, n., *woof, thread.*

subter, prep., w. acc. and adv., *below, beneath.*

sub-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *veil, cover.*

sub-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *draw from under; withdraw.*

sub-urgeō, ēre, *drive close to.*

subvectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, ferry over.*

sub-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear up, bear.*

sub-volvō, ere, *roll up.*

suc-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum *enter; go up to, climb to, go under stoop to.*

succēssus, ūs, m., *success.*

suc-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird about, gird.*

suc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *yield, give way.*

suc-currō, ere, -currī, -cursum, *aid, help, succor; occur.*

sūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be soaked, be drenched, reek.*

sūdor, ōris, m., *sweat.*

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, *become accustomed;* in perf., act. or pass., *be accustomed, be wont.*

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, *endure, hold out.*

suf-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *color, suffuse; give, supply; suffice, be able.*

suf-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *overspread, fill.*

suī, reflexive pron., 3rd pers., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, them.*

sulcō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough.*

sulcus, ī, m., *furrow; track.*

sulphur, uris, n., *sulphur.*

sum, esse, fuī, *be, exist, belong.*

summa, ae, f., *chief point, substance.*

summus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest, top of, summit of; tip of; chief, supreme, greatest.*

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take up, put on, assume, adopt;* w. **poenas,** *wreak, inflict*

super, adv., *above; from above further, besides;* prep. w. acc. *over, above, upon, beyond;* w. abl *on, upon; about, of.*

superbia, ae, f., *pride, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.*

superbus, a, um, *insolent, arrogant, haughty, proud; exultant in, proud of: tyrannous; magnificent, splendid, stately.*

super-ēmineō, ēre, *rise above; tower above.*

superim-pōnō, ere, -positum, *lay upon.*

supernē, adv., *above.*

superō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mount, climb, ascend, surmount; pass beyond; win, gain; tower above; surpass, excel, pass; overcome; overwhelm; remain, survive.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be left, remain, survive.*

superus, a, um (comparative, **superior,** superlative, **suprēmus** or **summus**), *upper, higher, above:* m. plur. as subst., **superī, ōrum,** *the gods above, heaven:* also to those in the lower world, *men on earth.*

supīnus, a, um, *on the back; upturned.*

suppl-eō, ēre, ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, complete.*

supplex, icis, *suppliant, humble;* as subst., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter, adv., *as a suppliant.*

supplicium, ī, n., *punishment, retribution.*

sup-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place beneath, apply.*

suprā, prep. w. acc., *over, above.*

suprēmus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest; last, final;* n. as abv., **suprēmum,** *for the last time.*

sūra, ae, f., *calf;* loosely, *leg, ankle.*

surgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, *raise, lift up, prick up; raise one's self up, arise, rise.*

sūs, suis, m. and f., *sow, boar, swine.*

sus-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take up, catch; beget, bear; undertake, begin; reply.*

suscitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stir up, kindle; arouse, excite, inflame.*

suspectus, a, um, part. of **suspicio,** *suspected, mistrusted.*

suspectus, ūs, m., *upward view.*

sus-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *hang up; hang.*

suspēnsus, a, um, part. of **suspendo,** *hanging, hung in air; in suspense, perplexed, awestruck.*

su-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look up at; gaze at.*

suspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sigh.*

sūtilis, e, *sewed.*

suus, a, um, *his, hers, its, theirs; one's own, one's proper.*

Sychaeus, ī, m., the husband of Dido.

Syrtis, is, f., *shoal, quicksand;* in plur., *the Syrtes,* two shallow bays on the northern coast of Africa.

T.

tābeō, ēre, *melt away; drip.*

tābēs, is, f., *wasting, pining, decay.*

tābidus, a, um, *wasting.*

tabula, ae, f., *plank, board.*

tabulātum, ī, n., *floor, story.*

tābum, ī, n., *foul matter, gore.*

taceō, ēre, uī, itum, *be silent, be still.*

tacitus, a, um, part. of **taceo,** *silent, quiet, in silence; secret, hidden, unseen.*

tactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

taeda, ae, f., *pine-wood; torch, brand; bridal torch.*

taedet, ēre, taeduit or **taesum est,** impers., *it disgusts, wearies; one is weary.*

taenia, ae, f., *ribbon, fillet.*

taeter, tra, trum, *foul, loathsome.*

tālāria, ium, n. plur., *sandals, shoes.*

talentum, ī, n., *talent,* a Greek weight.

tālis, e, *such, of such a kind, such as this, like this.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tamen, conj., *yet, still.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last; pray, I pray.*

tangō, ere, tetigī, tactum, *touch, reach; move, affect; meet, have to do with.*

tantus, a, um, *so great, so much, such;* adv., **tantum,** *so, so much, so far; only, merely, but.*

tardāns, antis, part. of **tardo,** *sluggish, dull, torpid.*

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *delay, hinder, hamper.*

tardus, a, um, *slow, lingering, sluggish.*

Tarentum, ī, n., a town in southern Italy.

Tarquinius, ī, m., *Tarquin,* name of two kings of Rome; also as adj., *Tarquinian.*

Tartareus, a, um, *of Tartarus, infernal.*

Tartarus, ī, m.; plur., **Tartara, ōrum,** n., *Tartarus,* the abode of the lost.

taurīnus, a, um, *of a bull, a bull's.*

taurus, ī, m., *bull, ox.*

tectum, ī, n., *roof; house, dwelling, home.*

Tegeaeus, a, um, *of Tegaea,* a town in Arcadia, *Tegean.*

tegmen (tegumen), minis, n., *covering, clothing, cloak; skin.*

tegō, ere, texī, tectum, *cover, shelter; shut up, hide, conceal; protect.*

tegumen, see **tegmen.**

tēla, ae, f., *warp.*

tellūs, ūris, f., *earth, land, country, ground.*

tēlum, ī, n., *missile, dart, weapon; hit, blow.*

temerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, desecrate.*

temnō, ere, *scorn, disdain, slight.*

temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm; appease; refrain.*

tempestās, tātis, f., *time, season; weather; storm, tempest.*

templum, ī, n., *temple, shrine.*

temptō, see **tentō.**

tempus, oris, n., *time, period; occasion, right time; circumstances, state of affairs; temple.*

tenāx, ācis, *persistent, obstinate.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentum and **tēnsum,** *stretch, extend; direct, aim; strain;* w. **gressum, iter,** etc., or intrans., *turn* or *bend one's steps, take one's way, go, proceed; try, strive.*

tenebrae, ārum, f. plur., *darkness, gloom.*

tenebrōsus, a, um, *dark, dim gloomy.*

Tenedos, ī, f., an island near Troy.

teneō, ēre, tenuī, tentum, *have, hold; possess, inhabit; rule, control; hold possession; keep, keep fast, detain; bind, hold fast, restrain; cling to.*

tener, era, erum, *tender, soft, delicate.*

tentō, āre, āvī, ātum (or **temptō**), *try, test, make trial of; attempt; examine, explore; seek.*

tentōrium, ī, n., *tent.*

tenuis, e, *thin, fine, slender; delicate, airy, light; feeble, poor, slight.*

tenus, prep. w. abl., *as far as, up to.*

tepidus, a, um, *warm.*

ter, adv., *thrice, three times.*

terebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bore into, pierce.*

teres, etis, *smooth, rounded, polished.*

tergeminus, a, um, *threefold, triple.*

tergum, ī, n., *back; hide, skin;* **ā tergō,** *behind.*

tergus, oris, n., *back; skin, hide.*

terminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bound, limit.*

terminus, ī, m., *end, limit.*

ternī, ae, a, *three each; three;* also rarely in sing., *triple.*

terō, ere, trīvī, trītum, *rub; graze; wear away, waste.*

terra, ae, f., *earth, land, ground, country;* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world;* personified, *the Earth.*

terrēnus, a, um, *earthy, of earth.*

terreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten; frighten away.*

terribilis, e, *terrible, dreadful.*

terrificō, āre, *terrify, appal.*

terrificus, a, um, *awful, awe-inspiring, boding.*

territō, āre, *alarm, affright.*

tertius, a, um, *third.*

testis, is, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, ārī, ātus sum, *bear witness, testify to; call to witness, swear by; entreat, declare.*

testūdō, inis, f., *a tortoise-shell; vault, vaulted roof; testudo* or *roof made of shields overlapping.*

Teucer, crī, m., father-in-law of Dardanus; the son of Telamon, and half-brother of Ajax.

Teucrī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Teucri* or *descendants of Teucer, the Trojans.*

Teucria, ae, f., *the Teucrian land, Troy.*

Teucrus, ī, m., another form of **Teucer.**

texō, ere, texuī, textum, *weave, interweave; join, frame, build.*

textilis, e, *woven, of the loom.*

thalamus, ī, m., *chamber, bridal-chamber; marriage, wedlock; cell.*

Thalīa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Thapsus, ī, f., a city in Sicily.

theātrum, ī, n., *theatre.*

Thēbae, ārum, f., *Thebes,* a city of Boeotia, in Greece.

Thersilochus, ī, m., an ally of the Trojans.

thēsaurus, ī, m., *treasure, hoard.*

Thēseus, eī and **eos,** m., a mythical king of Athens, who visited the lower world and returned in safety

Thessandrus, ī, m., a Greek warrior.

Thetis, idis, f., a sea-nymph, and mother of Achilles.

Thoās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

Thrācius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrāx, ācis, m., *a Thracian.*

Threïcius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Threïssa, ae, f. adj., *Thracian.*

Thȳbris, is, m. (=**Tiberis**), *the Tiber.*

Thȳias (Thȳas), adis, f., *a Bacchante,* a female worshipper of Bacchus.

Thymbraeus, ī, m., *Thymbraean, of Thymbra,* a city near Troy where Apollo had a temple; as subst., *god of Thymbra,* i.e., *Apollo.*

Thymoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

thymum, ī, n., *thyme.*

Tiberīnus, a, um, *of the Tiber;* m. as subst., *the Tiber.*

tigris, is (idis), m. and f., *tiger, tigress.*

Timāvus, ī, m., a river of Italy, flowing into the upper Adriatic.

timeō, ēre, uī, *fear, be afraid of, be alarmed, be anxious.*

timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*

timor, ōris, m., *fear, dread.*

tingō, ere, tinxī, tinctum, *dip, bathe, plunge.*

Tīsiphonē, ēs, f., one of the Furies.

Tītan, ānis, m., *a Titan,* one of a race of giants; also *the Sun,* as a son of one of the Titans.

Tītānius, a, um, *Titanian, of the Titans; of the Sun-god.*

Tīthōnus, ī, m., husband of Aurora, the goddess of the dawn.

titubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, stumble.*

Tityos, ī, m., a giant who offered violence to Latona.

Tmarius, a, um, *of Tmaros,* a mountain in Epirus, *Tmarian.*

togātus, a, um, *wearing the toga, gowned.*

tolerābilis, e, *endurable, bearable.*

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātum, *lift, raise; take away, bear away.*

tondeō, ēre, totondī, tōnsum, *shear, cut close, trim; graze, feed on.*

tonitrus, ūs, m., *thunder.*

tonō, āre, tonuī, tonitum, *thunder, roar; call loudly upon.*

Torquātus, ī, m., *T. Manlius Torquatus,* a famous Roman warrior.

torqueō, ēre, torsī, tortum, *turn, turn about, swing around, whirl, twist; toss up; hurl, fling; sway, rule.*

torrēns, entis, m., *torrent.*

torreō, ēre, uī, tostum, *parch, roast; boil, rage.*

tortus, ūs, m., *twisting, writhing, coil.*

torus, ī, m., *cushion, couch.*

torvus, a, um, *grim, savage.*

tot, indecl., *so many, these many.*

totidem, indecl., *just as many, the same number.*

totiēns, adv., *so often, as often.*

tōtus, a, um, *all, the whole.*

trabs (trabēs), trabis, f., *beam, timber; ship.*

tractābilis, e, *manageable; yielding;* **nōn tractābilis,** *inclement.*

tractus, ūs, m., *region, quarter.*

trā-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give over, surrender, yield.*

trahō, ere, traxī, tractum, *draw; drag; drag down; lead along; drag out, draw out, prolong.*

trā-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw across; pass over, cross; pierce.*

trām-es, -itis, m., *by-path, path, course.*

trānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim across; cross, sail through, fly through.*

tranquillus, a, um, *quiet, calm;* n. as subst., **tranquillum, ī,** n., *calm weather.*

trāns, prep. w. acc., *across, through, over, beyond.*

trān-scrībō (trans-scrībō), ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, *enrol anew, transfer.*

trāns-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run, shoot, dart across.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *cross; pass, pass by.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *transfer, carry.*

trāns-fīgō, ere, -fixi, -fixum, *pierce, transfix.*

trāns-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send across; hand over;* in pass., *cross.*

trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry across, bear over.*

trānstrum, ī, n., *thwart, bench,* (for rowers).

trānsversus, a, um, part. of **transvertō,** *athwart; across one's course.*

treme-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to tremble.*

tremefactus, a, um, part. of **tremefacio,** *shaking, trembling, quaking, shuddering.*

tremendus, a, um, part. of **tremo,** *dreadful, awful.*

tremescō, ere, *tremble; tremble at, shudder at.*

trem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quiver, shake; tremble at.*

tremor, ōris, m., *trembling, shudder.*

trepidō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be in alarm, tremble, flutter; hurry to and fro, be all excitement.*

trepidus, a, um, *trembling, alarmed, agitated, anxious, in confusion.*

trēs, tria, *three.*

tricorpor, oris, *three-bodied, triple.*

tridēns, entis, *three-pronged, triple-pointed;* m. as subst., *trident.*

tricterĭcus, a, um, *biennial, recurring every second year.*

tri-faux, -faucis, *triple-throated.*

trīgintā, indecl. *thirty.*

tri-līx, -līcis, *triple-woven, three-ply, threefold.*

Trīnacria, ae, f., (the three-cornered land), *Sicily,*

Trīnacrius, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

Triōnēs, um, m. plur., *plough-oxen;* the two constellations of the Bear.

triplex, icis, *threefold, triple.*

tri-pūs, -podis, m., *tripod;* the seat of the priestess who gave oracles at Delphi, hence, *oracles.*

tristis, e, *sad, sorrowful, gloomy, wretched, dark; deadly, dreadful.*

trisulcus, a, um, *triple-cloven, three-forked.*

Trītōn, ōnis, m., a sea-god, son of Neptune; plur., *sea-gods.*

Trītōnia, ae, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva,* a name of uncertain origin.

Trītōnis, idis, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva.*

triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum, *triumph over, conquer.*

triumphus, ī, m., *triumph, victory.*

Trivia, ae, f., (the goddess of the three ways) *Hecate* or *Diana,* who was worshipped at cross-roads.

trivium, ī, n., (where three ways meet), *cross-roads, cross-way.*

Trōas, adis, f., *Trojan woman.*

Trōilus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Trōja, ae, f., *Troy,* the name of a city and of a game.

Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōjugena, ae, m. and f., *Trojan-born, a Trojan.*

Trōius, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōs, ōis, m., an ancient king of Phrygia; hence, *Trojan; a Trojan.*

trucīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slaughter, butcher, cut down.*

trudis, is, f., *pole.*

trūdō, ere, trūsī, trūsum, *push, shove, thrust.*

truncus, ī, m., *trunk.*

truncus, a, um, *lopped, stripped of its branches; mutilated, disfigured.*

tū, pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, ērī, itus (**tūtus**) **sum,** *look at, gaze at; guard, protect, defend.*

Tullus, ī, m., *Tullus Hostilius,* the third king of Rome.

tum, adv., *then, at that time; now, thereupon.*

tumeō, ēre, *swell, be swollen.*

tumidus, a, um, *swollen, huge; swelling, rising.*

tumultus, ūs, m., *tumult, uproar, noise, clamor; uprising, war.*

tumulus, ī, m., *mound, hillock; tomb.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time.*

tundō, ere, tutudī, tūnsum or **tūsum,** *beat, strike, buffet; assail, drive.*

turba, ae, f., *confusion; throng, crowd, herd.*

turbidus, a, um, *wild, confused, stormy; troubled, agitated.*

turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *disturb, agitate, drive in confusion; trouble, confuse; alarm, spread panic.*

turbō, inis, m., *whirlwind.*

tūreus, a, um, *of frankincense.*

tūricremus, a, um, *incense-burning, smoking with incense.*

turma, ae, f., *troop, squadron.*

turpis, e, *foul, filthy; base, disgraceful.*

turris, is, f., *tower, turret.*

turrītus, a, um, *turreted, crowned with towers; towering.*

tūs, tūris, n., *incense, frankincense.*

tūtāmen, minis, n., *defence, protection, safeguard.*

tūtor, ārī, ātus sum, *protect, defend, support.*

tūtus, a, um, part. of **tueor,** *safe, secure, sheltered:* n. as subst., *a place of safety, shelter.*

tuus, a, um, *thy, your, thine, yours.*

Tȳdeus, eī and **eos,** m., a famous Greek warrior, father of Diomede.

Tȳdīdēs, ae, m., *son of Tydeus, Diomede.*

Tyndaris, idis, f., *the daughter of Tyndarus, Helen.*

Typhōeus, a, um, *of Typhoeus,* a giant slain by the thunderbolts of Jove, *Typhoean.*

tyrannus, ī, m., *king; tyrant.*

Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian, of Tyre:* m. as subst., **Tyrii, ōrum,** m. plur., *the Tyrians.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, *Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, Tuscan.*

Tyrus (Tyros), ī, f., *Tyre,* a city of Phoenicia.

U.

ūber, eris, n., *teat, udder; breast, bosom; richness, fertility.*

ūber, eris, *rich, fertile.*

ubi, rel. adv., *where, when, as soon as;* interrog., *where?*

ubīque, adv., *anywhere; everywhere.*

Ucalegōn, ontis, m., a Trojan.

ūdus, a, um, *wet, damp, moist, dank.*

ulciscor, ī, ultus sum, *avenge one's self on; avenge.*

Ulixēs, is (**eī** or **ī**), m., king of Ithaca, one of the leading Greeks before Troy.

ūllus, a, um, *any; anyone.*

ulmus, ī, f., *elm, elm-tree.*

ulterior, ius, comparative, *farther, further.*

ultimus, a, um, superlative, *furthest, remotest, extreme; latest, last; uttermost, utmost.*

ultor, ōris, m., *avenger.*

ultrā, adv., *further, beyond, besides;* prep. w. acc., *beyond.*

ultrīx, īcis, *avenging.*

ultrō, adv., *on the other side, beyond; besides, too, more than this; of one's own accord, voluntarily; without designing it.*

ululātus, ūs, m., *crying, shriek, wailing.*

ululō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry, shriek, wail, howl; resound, echo;* part. **ululātus,** *invoked with cries, cried on.*

ulva, ae, f., *sedge.*

umbō, ōnis, m., *boss* (of a shield.)

umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow; ghost, phantom.*

umbrifer, era, erum, *shady, shadowy.*

umbrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *overshadow, make dim.*

ūmectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, bedew, bathe.*

ūmēns, entis, part. of **umeo,** *damp, moist, dewy.*

umerus, ī, m., *shoulder.*

ūmidus, a, um, *damp, dewy, moist, watery, of vapor.*

umquam (unquam), adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, adv., *together, along with, at the same time, at once.*

ūnanimus, a, um, *of the same mind, sympathizing.*

uncus, a, um, *hooked, crooked curved.*

unda, ae, f., *wave, billow, sea.*

unde, adv., *whence, from whom, from which.*

undique, adv., *on all sides, from all sides.*

undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *eddy, whirl, wave; boil, bubble.*

undōsus, a, um, *boisterous, stormy; wave-beaten.*

unguis, is, m., *nail; talon, claw.*

unguō (ungō), ere, unxī, unctum, *smear, anoint; oil, pitch.*

unquam, see **umquam.**

ūnus, a, um, *one; the same; alone, only.*

urbs, is, f., *city.*

urgeō, ēre, ursī, *press, drive, force; press hard, overwhelm, weigh down.*

urna, ae, f., *jar, urn.*

ūrō, ere, ūssī, ūstum, *burn; fret, vex, annoy;* in pass., *burn, be inflamed with passion.*

ursa, ae, f., *she-bear, bear.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere.*

usque, adv., *constantly, continually; all the way, quite.*

ūsus, ūs, m., *use.*

ut or **uti,** adv., *how, as; just as; when;* conj., w. subj., *that, in order that, so that;* w. verbs of fearing, *that not.*

utcumque, adv., *however, whenever.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, *each, both; either.*

uterus, ī, m., *womb; belly.*

utinam, conj., *O that; would that.*

ūtor, ī, ūsus sum, *use, make use of; enjoy.*

utrōque, adv., *in both directions, from side to side.*

uxōrius, a, um, *devoted to one's wife, fond, doting.*

V.

vacca, ae, f., *cow.*

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be empty, be free;* impers., *there is time* or *leisure.*

vacuus, a, um, *empty, vacant, deserted; idle.*

vādō, ere, *go, march, advance.*

vadum, ī, n., *shallow, shoal; bottom of the sea, the depths; the waves.*

vāgīna, ae, f., *scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs, m., *wailing, crying.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, *roam, wander, rove; spread abroad.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be strong, be powerful; be able, have power, avail;* imperative, **valē,** *farewell.*

validus, a, um, *stout, strong, vigorous, sturdy.*

vallēs (vallis), is, f., *valley, vale.*

vānus, a, um, *empty; idle, vain; groundless, false.*

vapor, ōris, m., *steam, vapor; heat, fire.*

varius, a, um, *different, various, changing, manifold; fickle; many-colored.*

vastō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, devastate, ravage.*

vastus, a, um, *desolate; vast, huge, enormous; mighty.*

vātēs, is, m. and f., *prophet, seer, soothsayer; bard, poet.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or.*

vectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, convey.*

vehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *bear, carry, convey;* in pass. *ride, sail.*

vel, conj., *or;* **vel—vel,** *either—or.*

vēlāmen, minis, n., *veil, robe.*

Velīnus, a, um, *of Velia,* a town of Lucania, *Velian.*

vēlivolus, a, um, *sail-winged, studded with sails.*

vellō, ere, vulsī, vulsum, *pluck, pull, tear, wrench; pull up.*

vellus, eris, n., *fleece; fillet* or *band* of wool.

vēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cover, veil, crown, deck, adorn;* part., **vēlātus,** *sail-clad.*

vēlōx, ōcis, *swift, fleet, rapid.*

vēlum, ī, n., *sail; covering, canvas.*

velut, velutī, adv., *just as, as, as if.*

vēna, ae, f., *vein.*

vēnābulum, ī, n., *hunting-spear.*

vēnātrīx, īcis, f., *huntress.*

ven-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *sell.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison, venom; magical charm.*

venerābilis, e, *revered.*

venerō, āre, āvī, ātum, also as dep on., **veneror, ārī, ātus sum,** *worship, adore ; pray to ; beseech.*

venia, ae, f., *favor, indulgence, grace, boon.*

veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come.*

vēnor, ārī, ātus sum, *hunt, chase.*

venter, tris, m., *belly ; hunger.*

ventōsus, a, um, *windy, stormy.*

ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

Venus, eris, f., *Venus*, the goddess of love and beauty ; *love.*

verber, eris, n. (chiefly in plur.) *lash, whip.*

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lash, beat, strike.*

verbum, ī, n., *word.*

vērē, adv., *truly.*

vereor, ērī, itus sum, *fear, be afraid.*

vērō, adv., *in truth, truly ; indeed, but.*

verrō, ere, verrī, versum, *sweep, sweep over.*

versō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, turn over ; drive about, buffet about ; think over, meditate, revolve ; practice, try to carry out.*

versus, ūs, m., *line, row.*

vertex, icis, m., *whirlpool, eddy ; crown, head ; crest, top, peak, summit.*

ver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn ; turn about, reverse, change ; drive, ply, direct ; turn up, toss up ; overturn, overthrow ;* in pass. or w. reflexive, *turn one's course, go, proceed, tend ; revolve, roll round.*

verū, ūs, n., *spit.*

vērum, adv., *truly ; but, yet.*

vērus, a, um, *true, real ;* n. as subst., **vērum, ī,** n. (usually plur.), *the truth.*

vescor, ī, *feed on.*

vesper, eris and **erī,** m., *the evening star ; the west.*

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth and household.

vester, tra, trum, *your, yours.*

vestibulum, ī, n., *entrance, vestibule, porch.*

vestīgium, ī, n., *foot-print, step ; foot ; trace, sign, token.*

vestīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *trace ; search for, seek out.*

vestiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *clothe, cover.*

vestis, is, f., *clothing, attire, raiment, garment, robe, dress ; hangings, coverings.*

vet-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *forbid, prohibit.*

vetus, eris, *old, ancient, former.*

vetustās, tātis, f., *age ; lapse of time.*

vetustus, a, um, *old, ancient.*

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, *agitate ; annoy, distress, harass.*

via, ae, f., *way, road, path, street ; journey, passage ; means, manner, course.*

viātor, ōris, m., *wayfarer, traveller.*

vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *brandish ; quiver.*

vīcīnus, a, um, *near, neighboring, at hand, hard by.*

vicis, gen. (nom. not found), f., *change, interchange ; chance, lot, fortune ; post, place, duty.*

vicissim, adv., *in turn.*

victor, ōris, m., *victor, conqueror ;* as adj., *victorious, triumphant.*

victōria, ae, f., *victory, triumph, conquest.*

victrīx, īcis, *victorious, triumphant.*

victus, ūs, m., *food, sustenance.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *see ; perceive, observe ;* in pass., *be seen, seem ;* impersonal, *seem best, please.*

vigeō, ēre, *thrive, gain strength ; be powerful, have influence.*

vigil, ilis, *watchful, sleepless ;* m. as subst., *watchman.*

vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *awake ; be watchful.*

vīgintī, *twenty.*

vigor, ōris, m., *vigor, force, strength, energy.*

villus, ī, m., *shaggy hair; pile, nap.*

vīmen, minis, n., *pliant twig, shoot.*

vinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctum, *bind, tie.*

vincō, ere, vīcī, victum, *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue: surpass, excel; win, be successful.*

vinculum (vinclum), ī, n., *bond, fetter, band; thong; tie, bond* (of wedlock).

vindicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *deliver, rescue.*

vīnum, ī, n., *wine.*

violābilis, e, *violable.*

violentus, a, um, *violent, boisterous, blustering.*

violō, āre, āvī, ātum, *violate, injure, profane.*

vīpereus, a, um, *of a viper, snaky.*

vir, ī, m., *man; husband; hero.*

virectum, ī, n., *green place, turf.*

vireō, ēre, *be green, bloom.*

virga, ae, f., *branch, bough; wand, rod.*

virgineus, a, um, *of a maiden, maiden, maidenly.*

virgō, inis, f., *maiden, virgin.*

virgultum, ī, n., *thicket, copse.*

viridāns, antis, *green.*

viridis, e, *green; fresh, blooming, vigorous.*

virīlis, e, *manly, heroic.*

virtūs, tūtis, f., *manliness, courage, valor; excellence, virtue; heroic* or *valiant deed.*

vīs (vīs), f., *strength, power, might; force, violence; number.*

viscum, ī, n., *mistletoe.*

viscus, eris, n. (generally in plur.), *the vital parts, entrails; flesh;* metaphorically, *bowels, vitals.*

vīsō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, *go to see, visit; examine.*

vīsum, ī, n., *sight, vision.*

vīsus, ūs, m., *view, sight, vision.*

vīta, ae, f., *life, existence; shade, soul, spirit.*

vītālis, e, *of life, vital.*

vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *avoid, shun.*

vitta, ae, f., *fillet, band, chaplet.*

vitulus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

vīvidus, a, um, *spirited, eager, keen.*

vīvō, ere, vīxī, vīctum, *live, be alive, pass one's life; live on, remain.*

vīvus, a, um, *alive, living; lifelike; natural.*

vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.*

vōciferor, ārī, ātus sum, *shout, cry, cry aloud, shriek.*

vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon; call upon, invoke; name.*

volāns, antis, part. of **volo,** as subst., m. and f., *a winged creature.*

volātilis, e, *flying.*

volēns, entis, part. of **volo,** *willing, ready.*

volitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly, flit* or *flutter about.*

volō, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing; ordain, will; intend, mean.*

volō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly; rush, speed, dart.*

volucer, cris, cre, *flying, winged, swift; fleeting;* f. as subst., **volucris, is,** f., *bird.*

volūmen, minis, n., *coil, fold, roll.*

voluntās, tātis, f., *wish, desire, good will, consent.*

voluptās, tātis, f., *pleasure, joy, delight.*

volūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll, roll back; make resound, re-echo; grovel; revolve; ponder.*

volvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, *roll; roll on, sweep along, whirl; roll up, roll over, send rolling, send whirling; unroll; roll round; revolve, ponder;* in pass. w. reflexive force, *roll, roll round wheel, glide; roll down, fall.*

vom-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *pour forth, send forth.*

vorāgō, inis, f., *abyss, gulf, chasm, whirlpool.*

vorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swallow up, engulf.*

vōtum, ī, n., *vow, prayer; votive offering.*

voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, *vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, cry, sound; word, speech.*

Vulcānus, ī, m., the god of fire; hence, *fire.*

vulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spread abroad, make known, publish.*

vulgō, adv., *commonly; everywhere.*

vulgus, ī, m. and n., *the common people; crowd, herd; mob.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound, blow.*

vultur, uris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, ūs, m., *countenance, face; aspect, expression; eyes.*

X.

Xanthus, ī, m., a river near Troy; a river in Epirus; a river in Lycia.

Z.

Zacynthos, ī, f., an island in the Ionian sea.

Zephyrus, ī, m., *the west wind; wind.*



CAESAR

BOOKS V. AND VI.

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

BOOKS V. AND VI. - 75 CENTS,
BOOK V. - - - 50 "

THE W. J. GAGE CO'Y (LTD), TORONTO
PUBLISHERS.

GENERAL PLAN.

The attractive appearance of the book with its clear type, good paper and fine maps and illustrations prepares one for an exceptionally well-edited book, and he will not be disappointed.

The editor's books are nothing if not practical. He tries to keep before his mind at all times the peculiar needs, the limited equipment and the mental attitude of the average student, and throughout, in notes, introduction, and exercises writes for the student of Latin as he actually exists to-day in every High School in Ontario. There are few Canadian classical text-books of which it can be said with equal truth that they do not contain a line that every student who is to use the book cannot understand and assimilate to his profit.

Two main purposes run through every portion of this edition: the intelligent translation of Caesar's story into idiomatic English, and a gradual development of the power to use the Latin language.

directly on the subject matter, and do not leave the student helpless in the face of (to him) real difficulties. *(f)* The references to the authorized text books are frequent, judiciously chosen, and accurate. (*g*) A running analysis brings out clearly the leading points of the narrative.

N.B.—Under this heading are given a series of notes for more advanced work. (*a*) A *resumé* of interesting points for observation and study in each chapter. (*b*) The statement and explanation of Latin usage and syntax in points not generally touched on in ordinary grammars. (*c*) Statements of Caesar's usage of words, phrases or constructions. There are few teachers that would not receive benefit from a close study of this portion of the book.

IV.—Vocabulary.

(*a*) Complete and accurate. (*b*) The quantity of all long vowels is marked (*e.g.* cōnscrīpsī), a great help in learning the Roman pronunciation. (*c*) As the Vocabulary covers the whole of the Bellum Gallicum, the pupils' judgment will be well trained in selecting the right meaning of words.

V.—Appendices.

(A) Hints on translation of Caesar's Latin. This section has been based on a special study of the constructions and usages most frequent in Caesar, who often has few examples or none of case-, mood- or tense-relations common in other writers. Further only the English equivalent is considered, not the grammatical relations. To these sections frequent references are made in the notes, especially on the early chapters.

(B) Suggestions for translation into Latin. A veritable *multum in parvo.* These are grouped according to the

CAESAR, BOOKS V. and VI.

English not the Latin constructions. By this arrangement a pupil will see at a glance the possible varieties of meaning one English expression may have, and can thus learn readily to choose the correct Latin equivalent. Here again Caesar's range of constructions is kept constantly in view.

(C) List of the 300 words most commonly used by Caesar. Every teacher will find more ways than one of using this list.

(D) Exercises based on Caesar. Those based on Book V. are for Primary classes, those on Books V. and VI. for Junior Leaving or Matriculation classes. In each case they are absolutely sufficient to prepare candidates for examination in either Sight-work or Prose.

(*a*) The exercises in sight translation advance gradually from simple sentences to connected narrative, and include an adaptation of part of Book VI. (thus lightening the pupil's work when he comes to that book) and of Caesar's narrative of the first invasion of Britain (so that the pupil can become acquainted with the whole of this episode). These exercises always keep in view the vocabulary and constructions the student has already met.

(*b*) The exercises in translation into Latin for Primary students are single sentences, aiming not at the reproduction of sentences much as they occur in the text, but at new combinations of phrases and constructions, all occurring in the chapter but separately. The last seven of these exercises form a review, conveniently grouped, of practically all Caesar's common constructions and usages.

(*c*) The exercises for Matriculation classes consist of narrative passages from Caesar and English writers such as Parkman, Scott, Creasy, Miss Yonge and Froude, for which Caesar's vocabulary is sufficient.